OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated February 20, 2019

Rating: S&P: "A"/"AAA"

PSF Guarantee: Approval Received (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and will not be an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.

THE BONDS HAVE BEEN DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

\$1,565,000
WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Hockley County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

Dated: February 15, 2019, Interest Accrues from Delivery Date (defined below) Due: February 15, as shown on page 2

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$1,565,000 Whitharral Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") will accrue from the date of initial delivery (the "Delivery Date") to the underwriter identified below (the "Underwriter"), will be due on February 15, 2020, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be insued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in principal denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas (see "THE BONDS - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, a bond order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Whitharral Independent School District (the "District") on February 20, 2019 (the "Order"), and an election held in the District on November 6, 2018. The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District as provided in the Order authorizing the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"). Approval has been received for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

PURPOSE... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District; and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Purpose").

MATURITY SCHEDULE CUSIP PREFIX: 966306 See Schedule on Page 2

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriter and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Underwood Law Firm, P.C., Bond Counsel, Fort Worth, Texas, (see "APPENDIX C - Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas.

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about March 19, 2019.

SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS, INC.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

| Principal | | Maturity | Interest | Initial | CUSIP |
|-----------|---------|-------------|----------|---------|------------|
| A | Amount | February 15 | Rate | Yield | Suffix (1) |
| \$ | 35,000 | 2020 | 4.000% | 1.740% | AA0 |
| | 65,000 | 2021 | 4.000% | 1.800% | AB8 |
| | 90,000 | 2022 | 4.000% | 1.870% | AC6 |
| | 90,000 | 2023 | 4.000% | 1.900% | AD4 |
| | 95,000 | 2024 | 4.000% | 1.940% | AE2 |
| | 100,000 | 2025 | 4.000% | 2.000% | AF9 |
| | 105,000 | 2026 | 4.000% | 2.080% | AG7 |

\$220,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2028 Priced to Yield 2.160% $^{(2)}$ - CUSIP Suffix $^{(1)}$: AJ1 \$235,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2030 Priced to Yield 2.370% $^{(2)}$ - CUSIP Suffix $^{(1)}$: AL6 \$255,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2032 Priced to Yield 2.550% $^{(2)}$ - CUSIP Suffix $^{(1)}$: AN2 \$275,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2034 Priced to Yield 2.660% $^{(2)}$ - CUSIP Suffix $^{(1)}$: AO5

(Interest Accrues from Delivery Date)

REDEMPTION... The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2028, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2027 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 15, in the years 2028, 2030, 2032, and 2034 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, as further described herein (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers shown herein.

⁽²⁾ Yield shown is yield to first call date, February 15, 2027.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District or the Underwriter to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriter. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The cover page contains certain information for general reference only and is not intended as a summary of this offering. Investors should read the entire Official Statement, including all appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY | 4 |
|---|-------------------------|
| DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANT | ΓS6 |
| INTRODUCTION | 7 |
| THE BONDS | 7 |
| THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM | 13 |
| STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTI | RICTS |
| IN TEXAS | 28 |
| | |
| IN TEXAS | 29 |
| IN TEXAS CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM TAX INFORMATION TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPI | 2933 PORTED |
| IN TEXAS CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM TAX INFORMATION | 2933 PORTED |
| IN TEXAS CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM TAX INFORMATION TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPI | 2933 PORTED |
| IN TEXAS | 2933 PORTED37 |
| IN TEXAS | 33 PORTED3738 |
| IN TEXAS CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM TAX INFORMATION TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT | 2933 PORTED3738 ORY38 |
| IN TEXAS | 2933 PORTED3738 ORY3838 |

| DEBT INFORMATION40 |) |
|---|---|
| TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE | |
| REQUIREMENTS40 |) |
| TABLE 8 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX | |
| BONDS |) |
| EMPLOYEE AND RETIREE BENEFITS41 | Ĺ |
| FINANCIAL INFORMATION 42 | 2 |
| TABLE 9 - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE | |
| HISTORY42 | 2 |
| TABLE 9A - CHANGE IN NET POSITION | 3 |
| Table 10 - Current Investments | 5 |
| TAX MATTERS47 | 7 |
| CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION 48 | 3 |
| OTHER INFORMATION50 |) |
| APPENDICES | |
| GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT A | ١ |
| EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT B | 3 |
| FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION | 7 |

The cover page hereof, this page, and the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

| THE DISTRICT | The Whitharral Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Hockley County, Texas. The District is approximately 119 square miles in area (see "INTRODUCTION - Description of District"). |
|------------------------|--|
| THE BONDS | The \$1,565,000 Whitharral Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds") will be dated February 15, 2019 (the "Dated Date") and will be issued as serial bonds maturing on the dates and in the amounts set forth on page 2 of this Official Statement and as Term Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2028, 2030, 2032, and 2034 (see "THE BONDS - Description of the Bonds"). |
| PAYMENT OF INTEREST | Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date and will be due on February 15, 2020, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity (see "THE BONDS - Description of the Bonds", "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption", and "THE BONDS — Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption"). |
| AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE | The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, a bond order (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on February 20, 2019, and an election held in the District on November 6, 2018. |
| SECURITY FOR THE BONDS | The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District, as provided in the Order. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see "THE BONDS - Security and Source of Payment" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). |
| PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND | |
| GUARANTEE | The District has applied for and received approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). |
| QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT | |
| OBLIGATIONS | The Bonds have been designated as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions (see "TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions"). |
| REDEMPTION | The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2028, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2027 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 15, in the years 2028, 2030, 2032, and 2034 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, as further described herein (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption"). |
| TAX EXEMPTION | In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and will not be an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel. |
| USE OF PROCEEDS | Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District; and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Purpose"). |

| RATING | The Bonds have been rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. ("S&P") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The underlying rating for the Bonds is "A" by S&P (see "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings"). |
|------------------------|---|
| BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM | The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in principal denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas, to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the |

PAYMENT RECORD The District has never defaulted in payment of its tax supported debt.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

| | | | | Total Tax | Ratio of Tax | | |
|--------|----------------|---------------|------------|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|
| Fiscal | | | Taxable | Supported | Supported Debt | Tax | |
| Year | | Taxable | Assessed | Debt | to Taxable | Supported | |
| Ended | Estimated | Assessed | Valuation | Outstanding at | Assessed | Debt | % Total |
| 8/31 | Population (1) | Valuation (2) | Per Capita | End of Year | Valuation | Per Capita | Collections |
| 2015 | 464 | \$ 81,454,649 | \$175,549 | \$ - | - | \$ - | 98.76% |
| 2016 | 465 | 60,459,678 | 130,021 | - | - | - | 99.52% |
| 2017 | 448 | 48,788,329 | 108,903 | - | - | - | 108.31% |
| 2018 | 455 | 49,434,582 | 108,647 | - | - | - | 99.41% |
| 2019 | 458 | 52,275,867 | 114,139 | 1,565,000 (3) | 2.99% | 3,417 | 53.28% (4) |

beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System").

or

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Mr. Ed Sharp Superintendent Whitharral ISD 21 2nd Street Whitharral, Texas 79380

Phone: (806) 299-1135

Mr. Vince Viaille Managing Director

Specialized Public Finance Inc. 4925 Greenville Avenue, Suite 1350

Dallas, Texas 75206 Phone: (214) 373-3911

⁽¹⁾ Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the District.

⁽²⁾ As reported by the Hockley County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during the ensuing year. Includes frozen values (see "TAX INFORMATION – Ad Valorem Tax Law").

⁽³⁾ Projected, includes the Bonds.

⁽⁴⁾ Partial Collections as of December 31, 2018.

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

| Board of Trustees | Board Member Since | Term Expires | Occupation |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Anthony Albus President | November, 2010 | November, 2022 | Farming |
| Monty Rodgers Secretary | November, 2010 | November, 2022 | Farming |
| Jason Dobrovolny Member | November, 2006 | November, 2022 | Farming |
| Brandon Rodgers Member | November, 2012 | November, 2020 | Farming |
| Will Kristinek Member | November, 2012 | November, 2020 | Farming |
| Chris Driver Member | November, 2018 | November, 2022 | Pastor |
| John Dukatnik Member | November, 2016 | November, 2020 | Farming |

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

| | | Service |
|----------|----------------|-------------|
| Name | Position | to District |
| Ed Sharp | Superintendent | 15 Years |

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

| Auditors | Pate, Downs & Pinkerton, L.L.P. |
|-------------------|---|
| | Levelland, Texas |
| | |
| Bond Counsel | Underwood Law Firm, P.C. Fort Worth. Texas |
| | Port word, reads |
| T' '1A1' | a 'l' in il' E' i |
| Financial Advisor | Specialized Public Finance Inc. Dallas, Texas |
| | Dallas, Texas |

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

RELATING TO

\$1,565,000 WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$1,565,000 Whitharral Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the order authorizing the issuance and sale of the Bonds (the "Order"), except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement, descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District's Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., Dallas, Texas.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT . . . The Whitharral Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Hockley County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"), the members of which serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District covers approximately 119 square miles in Hockley County, encompassing the City of Whitharral, Texas. For additional information regarding the District, see "APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the District".

THE BONDS

PURPOSE... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District; and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS... The Bonds are dated February 15, 2019 (the "Dated Date") and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date, will be due on February 15, 2020 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, and a bond order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on February 20, 2019 (the "Order"), and an election held in the District on November 6, 2018 and are direct obligations of the District.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . All taxable property within the District is subject to a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM." Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE . . . In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency and has received approval from the Commissioner of Education for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION... The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2028, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2027 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION... The Term Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part prior to maturity on the dates and in the amounts as follows:

| Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2028 | | Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2030 | | | y 15, 2030 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|--|--------------|---------|---------|------------|
| Redemption | Redemption Principal | | Redemption | | Pri | ncipal | | |
| Date | | Ar | nount | | Date | | An | nount |
| 2/15/2027 | | \$ | 110,000 | | 2/15/2029 | | \$ | 115,000 |
| 2/15/2028 | (1) | | 110,000 | | 2/15/2030 | (1) | | 120,000 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Term Bonds M | aturing | ; Februar | y 15, 2032 | | Term Bonds M | aturing | Februar | y 15, 2034 |
| Redemption | | Pri | ncipal | | Redemption | | Pri | ncipal |
| Date | | Ar | nount | | Date | | An | nount |
| 2/15/2031 | _ | \$ | 125,000 | | 2/15/2033 | _ | \$ | 135,000 |
| 2/15/2032 | (1) | | 130,000 | | 2/15/2034 | (1) | | 140,000 |

(1) Stated Maturity

The particular Term Bonds to be redeemed shall be chosen by the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) at random by lot or other customary method; provided, however, that the principal amount of the Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of said Term Bonds of like maturity which, at least 45 days prior to mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not therefore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION... Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where such redemption has been rescinded, shall remain outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available, in part or in whole, on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS... The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption of Bonds, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will

reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

DEFEASANCE . . . The Order provides that the District may discharge its obligation to the registered owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either (i) by depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or prior redemption or (ii) by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other authorized escrow agent, amounts sufficient to provide for the payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits maybe be invested and reinvested only in: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent (collectively, the "Defeasance Securities").

The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (ii)(a) and (b) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

Under current Texas law, upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Furthermore, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to the Bonds defeased in the manner provided above.

AMENDMENTS . . . The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of the Bonds in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and accredited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate for each maturity will be issued for the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owners entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interest in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participant to whose account such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners; or, in the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to DTC is the responsibility of the District, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bonds will be printed and delivered.

USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System of the Bonds is discontinued, printed Bonds will be issued to the DTC Participants or the holder, as the case may be, and such Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a bank or trust company or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to registered owners and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the final business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

BONDHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds when due, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the District, the failure to perform materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the default continues for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the District, the Order provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions, as well as enforce rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Such right is in addition to any other rights the registered owners of the Bonds may be provided by the laws of the State. Under Texas law, there is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants, in the absence of District action. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion. See APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion.

SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

SOURCES OF PROCEEDS:

Net Reoffering Premium

Principal Amount of the Bonds

| Total Sources of Funds | \$ 1,723,109.40 |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| USES OF PROCEEDS: | |
| Deposit to Project Construction Fund | \$ 1,650,000.00 |
| Deposit to Debt Service Fund | 2,817.85 |
| Underwriter's Discount | 17,441.55 |
| Costs of Issuance | 52,850.00 |
| Total Uses of Funds | \$ 1,723,109.40 |
| | |

1,565,000.00

158,109.40

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

HISTORY AND PURPOSE . . . The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a three member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and two citizen members, one appointed by the Governor and one by the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General"). As of August 31, 2018, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 23% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain openenrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2018 distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$247 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,235.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2018 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2018 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2018, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2018 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2018 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee the "Web Site Materials") the http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchangetraded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 TEXAS LEGISLATIVE SESSION... The Texas Legislature commenced its 86th Regular Legislative Session on January 8, 2019, and that session (the "86th Session") must conclude by May 28, 2019. During the 86th Session, legislation potentially affecting the Fund and the Guarantee Program may be introduced, but TEA is unable to predict whether any such legislation will be enacted during the 86th Session.

THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international equities at 14%, emerging international equities at 3% and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency) and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2018, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 40.52% in public market equity investments; 13.25% in fixed income investments; 10.35% in absolute return assets; 9.16% in private equity assets; 7.47% in real estate assets; 6.78% in risk parity assets; 5.95% in real return assets; 6.21% in emerging market debt; and 0.31% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility

of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND... The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the three-member SLB, which consists of the elected Commissioner of the GLO, an appointee of the Governor, and an appointee of the Attorney General. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 Constitutional Amendment" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated

by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017 and increased again to 3.75 times effective September 1, 2017; however, as described under "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the SBOE took action at its Winter 2018 meeting to rollback of a portion of the multiplier increase, which became effective in late March 2018. Based upon the cost basis of the Fund at August 31, 2018, the State Law Capacity increased from \$111,568,711,072 on August 31, 2017 to \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF, among other factors, could adversely affect the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM... The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of February 21, 2018 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 5.5%. As of January 23, 2019, there were 181 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 762 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, eight of such campuses have not begun serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purposes described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under

the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

Beginning in July 2015, TEA began limiting new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to the Act and, subsequently, with CDBGP Rules that require the maintenance of a capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Following the increase in the Program multiplier in February 2016 and the update of the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census in March 2016, some new capacity became available under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but that capacity was quickly exhausted. In accordance with the action of the SBOE on February 3, 2017, additional capacity for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective in two increments, implemented on March 1, 2017 and on September 1, 2017 (as described under "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," an item to reverse the September 1, 2017 increase in the Program multiplier was approved by the SBOE at its Winter 2018 meeting). In addition, legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modifies the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increases the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of December 31, 2018, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 68.97% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.50% in December 2018, representing a cumulative growth during that period of 1.97%. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. In September 2017 and June 2018, the SBOE authorized the full 20% increase in the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed for fiscal years 2018 and 2019, respectively, which increases the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE approved the second of two required readings amending the SDBGP Rules to rollback the multiplier from 3.75 times market value to 3.50 times, and the rollback became effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of December 31, 2018, the Charter District Reserve Fund represented approximately 00.85% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS . . . Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, under current law, open enrollment charter schools generally do not receive a dedicated funding allocation from the State to assist with the construction and acquisition of new facilities. However, during the 85th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2017, legislation was enacted that, for the first time, provided a limited appropriation in the amount of \$60 million for the 2018-2019 biennium for charter districts having an acceptable performance rating. A charter district that receives funding under this program may use the funds to lease or pay property taxes imposed on an instructional facility; to pay debt service on bonds that financed an instructional facility; or for any other purpose related to the purchase, lease, sale, acquisition, or maintenance of an instructional facility. Charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and openenrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF. At December 31, 2018, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$14,379,807.

POTENTIAL IMPACT OF HURRICANE HARVEY ON THE PSF... Hurricane Harvey struck coastal Texas on August 26, 2017, resulting in historic levels of rainfall. The Governor designated the impacted area for disaster relief, and TEA believes that the storm impacted more than 1.3 million students enrolled in some 157 school districts, and approximately 58,000 students in 27 charter schools in the designated area. Many of the impacted school districts and two charter districts have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. It is possible that the affected districts will need to borrow to repair or replace damaged facilities, which could require increased bond issuance and applications to the TEA for PSF bond guarantees. In addition, the storm damage and any lingering economic damage in the area could adversely affect the tax base (for school districts) and credit quality of school districts and charter districts with bonds that are or will be guaranteed by the PSF.

The TEA, members of the Legislature and the Governor, among others, have stated that they are developing programs to provide financial assistance to affected school districts and charter districts, particularly with regard to funding assistance for facility repairs and construction and to offset tax base and/or revenue loss to affected districts. The composition of any final programs that may be implemented cannot be predicted, and are likely to be subject to future State legislative and administrative actions, available amounts of federal and private disaster relief for affected schools, and other factors. For fiscal year 2018, TEA initiated programs designed to hold school districts and charter districts harmless for the loss of State funding associated with declines in average daily attendance. In the past, storm damage has caused multiple year impacts to affected schools with respect to both attendance figures and tax base (for school districts). In June 2018 TEA received results of a survey of tax appraisal districts in the area affected by the hurricane with respect to the impact of the hurricane on the tax rolls of affected school districts. In aggregate, the tax rolls of affected districts appear to have increased slightly for fiscal 2018 over 2017, but the increases were at a lower rate than had been anticipated in the State's general appropriation act for the biennium. TEA notes that as of June 2018 the negative effect of the hurricane on the average daily attendance of districts in the affected area appears to have been less than TEA had initially anticipated.

Many of the school districts and two charter districts in the designated disaster area have bonds guaranteed by the PSF. TEA notes that no district has applied for financial exigency or failed to timely pay bond payments as a result of the hurricane or otherwise. The PSF is managed to maintain liquidity for any draws on the program. Moreover, as described under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program" and "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," both parts of the Bond Guarantee Program operate in accordance with the Act as "intercept" programs, providing liquidity for guaranteed bonds, and draws on the PSF are required to be restored from the first State money payable to a school district or a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds.

RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings" herein.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Permanent School Fund Valuations

| Fiscal Year | | |
|--------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Ending 8/31 | Book Value ⁽¹⁾ | Market Value(1) |
| 2014 | \$ 27,596,692,541 | \$ 38,445,519,225 |
| 2015 | 29,081,052,900 | 36,196,265,273 |
| 2016 | 30,128,037,903 | 37,279,799,335 |
| 2017 | 31,870,581,428 | 41,438,672,573 |
| $2018^{(2)}$ | 33.860.358.647 | 44.074.197.940 |

- (1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.
- (2) At August 31, 2018, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$238.8 million, \$2,983.3 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,022.8 million, \$661.1 million, \$3,126.7 million, \$4.2 million, and \$4,247.3 million, respectively. At December 31, 2018, the PSF had a book value of \$34,294,290,975 and a market value of \$42,053,979,467. December 31, 2018 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

| At 8/31 | Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾ | | |
|---------|---------------------------------|-----|--|
| 2014 | \$ 58,364,350,783 | | |
| 2015 | 63,955,449,047 | | |
| 2016 | 68,303,328,445 | | |
| 2017 | 74,266,090,023 | | |
| 2018 | 79,080,901,069 | (2) | |

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
- (2) As of August 31, 2018 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$126,346,333,815, of which \$47,265,432,746 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2018, there were \$79,080,901,069 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.35% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.65% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

| School District Bonds | | Charter District Bonds | | Totals | | |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|----------------|--------|-------------------|
| FYE | No. of | Principal | No. of | Principal | No. of | Principal |
| 8/31 | Issues | Amount | Issues | Amount | Issues | Amount |
| 2014(2) | 2,869 | \$ 58,061,805,783 | 10 | \$ 302,545,000 | 2,879 | \$ 58,364,350,783 |
| 2015 | 3,089 | 63,197,514,047 | 28 | 757,935,000 | 3,117 | 63,955,449,047 |
| 2016 | 3,244 | 67,342,303,445 | 35 | 961,025,000 | 3,279 | 68,303,328,445 |
| 2017 | 3,253 | 72,884,480,023 | 40 | 1,381,610,000 | 3,293 | 74,266,090,023 |
| $2018^{(3)}$ | 3,249 | 77,647,966,069 | 44 | 1,432,935,000 | 3,293 | 79,080,901,069 |

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
- (2) Fiscal 2014 was the first year of operation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.
- (3) At December 31, 2018 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$80,917,388,559 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,290 school district issues, aggregating \$79,217,608,559 in principal amount and 46 charter district issues, aggregating \$1,699,780,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2018, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$3,109,688,908 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018... The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2018, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2018, the Fund balance was \$44.0 billion, an increase of \$2.6 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2018, were 7.23%, 7.68% and 6.92%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) real assets, including cash, were 8.69%, 7.78%, and 4.23%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2018, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2018, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$4.2 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$5.2 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2018, totaled \$1.5 billion in real estate investments and \$2.1 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2018, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.6 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns of 19.83%, 23.95%, 3.51%, and -1.07%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of -0.78% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 6.66%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 12.01% and 15.94%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 3.43%, while real return assets yielded 0.70%. Emerging market debt produced a return of -11.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return of 7.23% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018, out-performing the benchmark index of 6.89% by approximately 34 basis points. All PSF(SLB) real assets (including cash) returned 8.69% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018.

For fiscal year 2018, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$4.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.4 billion from fiscal year 2017 earnings of \$5.4 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2018. In fiscal year 2018, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 17.1% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2018. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF.

For fiscal years 2017 and 2018, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. There were no contributions to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

At the end of the 2018 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$79.1 billion in bonds issued by 858 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,242 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$176.4 billion in principal amount. During the 2018 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program remained flat at 3,293. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.8 billion or 6.5%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$6.9 billion, or 6.2%, during fiscal year 2018 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program increased by only \$5.7 billion, or 5.2%, during fiscal year 2018 as the IRS Limit was reached during the fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB transfer \$10 to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provide authority to the GLO or any other entity other than the SBOE that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the Fund to determine whether to transfer an amount each year from Fund assets to the ASF revenue derived from such land or properties, with the amount transferred limited to \$300 million. Any amount transferred to the ASF by an entity other than the SBOE is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES . . . The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the

SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

Since 2007, TEA has made supplemental appropriation requests to the Legislature for the purpose of funding the implementation of the 2008 Asset Allocation Policy, but those requests have been denied or partly funded. In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2018, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING... The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which Guarantee Program and is posted the http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement _-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on November 16, 2018, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

ANNUAL REPORTS... The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the taxexempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION... The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS... The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the

provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS... During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF . . . On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM... On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds . . . The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

OVERVIEW . . . The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 41 through 46 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Funding for school districts in the State is provided primarily from State and local sources. State funding for all school districts is provided through a set of funding formulas comprising the "Foundation School Program", as well as two facilities funding programs. Generally, the Finance System is designed to promote wealth equalization among school districts by balancing State and local sources of funds available to school districts. In particular, because districts with relatively high levels of property wealth per student can raise more local funding, such districts receive less State aid, and in some cases, are required to disburse local funds to equalize their overall funding relative to other school districts. Conversely, because districts with relatively low levels of property wealth per student have limited access to local funding, the Finance System is designed to provide more State funding to such districts. Thus, as a school district's property wealth per student increases, State funding to the school district is reduced. As a school district's property wealth per student declines, the Finance System is designed to increase that district's State funding. The Finance System provides a similar equalization system for facilities funding wherein districts with the same tax rate for debt service raise the same amount of combined State and local funding. Facilities funding for debt incurred in prior years is expected to continue in future years; however, State funding for new school facilities has not been consistently appropriated by the Texas Legislature, as further described below.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited M&O (hereinafter defined) tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. Generally, under current law, M&O tax rates are subject to a statutory maximum rate of \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value for most school districts (although a few districts can exceed the \$1.17 limit as a result of authorization approved in the 1960s). Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding indebtedness through the levy of an ad valorem tax at a rate of not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable property at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX INFORMATION – Tax Rate Limitations" herein). As noted above, because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation among school districts.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . The primary source of local funding for school districts is collections from ad valorem taxes levied against taxable property located in each school district. Prior to reform legislation that became effective during the 2006-2007 fiscal year (the "Reform Legislation"), the maximum M&O tax rate for most school districts was generally limited to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. At the time the Reform Legislation was enacted, the majority of school districts were levying an M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. The Reform Legislation required each school district to "compress" its tax rate by an amount equal to the "State Compression Percentage". The State Compression Percentage is set by legislative appropriation for each State fiscal biennium or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner. For the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium, the State Compression Percentage has been set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value. School districts are permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate by up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate without voter approval (for most districts, up to \$1.04 per \$100 of taxable value). In addition, if the voters approve a tax rate increase through a local referendum, districts may, in general, increase their M&O tax rate up to a maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value and receive State equalization funds for such taxing effort (see "TAX INFORMATION – Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate" herein). Elections authorizing the levy of M&O taxes held in certain school districts under older laws, however, may subject M&O tax rates in such districts to other limitations (see "TAX INFORMATION – Tax Rate Limitations" herein).

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which provides each school district with a minimum level of funding (a "Basic Allotment") for each student in average daily attendance ("ADA"). The Basic Allotment is calculated for each school district using various weights and adjustments based on the number of students in average daily attendance and also varies depending on each district's compressed tax rate. This Basic Allotment formula determines most of the allotments making up a district's basic level of funding, referred to as "Tier One" of the Foundation School Program. The basic level of funding is then "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed level of funding for each cent of local tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate (for most districts, M&O tax rates above \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value). The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. In 2017, the 85th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,378,500,000 for the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Texas Legislature. Since future-year IFA awards were not

funded by the Texas Legislature for the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service on new bonds issued by districts to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

Tier One allotments are intended to provide all districts a basic level of education necessary to meet applicable legal standards. Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each school district that is not subject to the wealth transfer provisions described below an opportunity to supplement that basic program at a level of its own choice; however, Tier Two allotments may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

As described above, the cost of the basic program is based on an allotment per student known as the "Basic Allotment". For the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium, the Basic Allotment is \$5,140 for each student in average daily attendance. The Basic Allotment is then adjusted for all districts by several different weights to account for inherent differences between school districts. These weights consist of (i) a cost adjustment factor intended to address varying economic conditions that affect teacher hiring known as the "cost of education index", (ii) district-size adjustments for small and mid-size districts, and (iii) an adjustment for the sparsity of the district's student population. The cost of education index, district-size and population sparsity adjustments, as applied to the Basic Allotment, create what is referred to as the "Adjusted Allotment". The Adjusted Allotment is used to compute a "regular program allotment", as well as various other allotments associated with educating students with other specified educational needs.

Tier Two supplements the basic funding of Tier One and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., guaranteed levels of funding by the State) depending on the district's local tax effort. The first six cents of tax effort that exceeds the compressed tax rate (for most districts, M&O tax rates ranging from \$1.00 to \$1.06 per \$100 of taxable value) will, for most districts, generate a guaranteed yield of \$99.41 and \$106.28 per cent per weighted student in average daily attendance ("WADA") in the 2017-18 and 2018-19 State fiscal years, respectively. The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the district's compressed tax rate plus six cents (for most districts eligible for this level of funding, M&O tax rates ranging from \$1.06 to \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value) and has a guaranteed yield per cent per WADA of \$31.95 for the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium. Property-wealthy school districts that have an M&O tax rate that exceeds the district's compressed tax rate plus six cents are subject to recapture above this tax rate level at the equivalent wealth per student of \$319,500 (see "Wealth Transfer Provisions" below).

Previously, a district with a compressed tax rate below \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value (known as a "fractionally funded district") received a Basic Allotment which was reduced proportionately to the degree that the district's compressed tax rate fell short of \$1.00. Beginning in the 2017-2018 fiscal year, the compressed tax rate of a fractionally funded district now includes the portion of such district's current M&O tax rate in excess of the first six cents above the district's compressed tax rate until the district's compressed tax rate is equal to the state maximum compressed tax rate of \$1.00. Thus, for fractionally funded districts, each eligible one cent of M&O tax levy above the district's compressed tax rate plus six cents will have a guaranteed yield based on Tier One funding instead of the Tier Two yield, thereby reducing the penalty against the Basic Allotment.

In addition to the operations funding components of the Foundation School Program discussed above, the Foundation School Program provides a facilities funding component consisting of the Instructional Facilities Allotment (IFA) program and the Existing Debt Allotment (EDA) program. These programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Guaranteed Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The guaranteed yield per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where the State Legislature allocates appropriated funds for new IFA awards, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the Commissioner before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA state assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. The 85th State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards for the 2018-2019 State fiscal biennium; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded. State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") was the same as the IFA Guaranteed Yield (\$35 per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA). The 85th Texas Legislature changed the EDA Yield to the lesser of (i) \$40 or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The yield for the 2018-2019 fiscal year is approximately \$36.65. The portion of a district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first 29 cents of debt service tax (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Texas Legislature). In general, a district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the district receives IFA funding.

A district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 85th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$23,750,000 for each of the 2017-18 and 2018-19 State fiscal years for NIFA allotments.

2006 LEGISLATION . . . Since the enactment of the Reform Legislation in 2006, most school districts in the State have operated with a "target" funding level per student ("Target Revenue") that is based upon the "hold harmless" principles embodied in the Reform Legislation. This system of Target Revenue was superimposed on the Foundation School Program and made existing funding formulas substantially less important for most school districts. The Reform Legislation was intended to lower M&O tax rates in order to give school districts "meaningful discretion" in setting their M&O tax rates, while holding school districts harmless by providing them with the same level of overall funding they received prior to the enactment of the Reform Legislation. To make up for this shortfall, the Reform Legislation authorized Additional State Aid for Tax Reduction ("ASATR") for each school district in an amount equal to the difference between the amount that each district would receive under the Foundation School Program and the amount of each district's Target Revenue funding level. However, in subsequent legislative sessions, the Texas Legislature has gradually reduced the reliance on ASATR by increasing the funding formulas, and beginning with the 2017-18 school year, the statutes authorizing ASATR are repealed (eliminating revenue targets and ASATR funding).

2017 Legislation . . . The 85th Texas Legislature, including the regular session which concluded on May 29, 2017 and the special session which concluded on August 15, 2017, did not enact substantive changes to the Finance System. However, certain bills during the regular session and House Bill 21, which was passed during the special session and signed by the Governor on August 16, 2017, revised certain aspects of the formulas used to determine school district entitlements under the Finance System. In addition to amounts previously discussed, the 85th Texas Legislature additionally appropriated funds to (i) establish a Financial Hardship Transition Program, which provides grants ("Hardship Grants") to those districts which were heavily reliant on ASATR funding, and (ii) provide an Adjustment for Rapid Decline in Taxable Value of Property ("DPV Decline Adjustment") for districts which experienced a decline in their tax base of more than four percent for tax years 2015 and 2016. A district may receive either a Hardship Grant or a DPV Decline Adjustment, but cannot receive both. In a case where a district would have been eligible to receive funding under both programs, the district will receive the greater of the two amounts.

2019 LEGISLATIVE SESSION... On January 8, 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature convened in general session, which is scheduled to adjourn on May 27, 2019. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to Texas school finance. The District makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature may take, but intends to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable to the District.

WEALTH TRANSFER PROVISIONS . . . Some districts have sufficient property wealth per student in WADA ("wealth per student") to generate their statutory level of funding through collections of local property taxes alone. Districts whose wealth per student generates local property tax collections in excess of their statutory level of funding are referred to as "Chapter 41" districts because they are subject to the wealth equalization provisions contained in Chapter 41 of the Texas Education Code. Chapter 41 districts may receive State funds for certain competitive grants and a few programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program. Otherwise, Chapter 41 districts are not eligible to receive State funding. Furthermore, Chapter 41 districts must exercise certain options in order to reduce their wealth level to equalized wealth levels of funding, as determined by formulas set forth in the Reform Legislation. For most Chapter 41 districts, this equalization process entails paying the portion of the district's local taxes collected in excess of the equalized wealth levels of funding to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or directly to other school districts with a wealth per student that does not generate local funds sufficient to meet the statutory level of funding, a process known as "recapture".

The equalized wealth levels that subject Chapter 41 districts to recapture for the 2018-2019 State fiscal biennium are set at (i) \$514,000 per student in WADA with respect to that portion of a district's M&O tax effort that does not exceed its compressed tax rate (for most districts, the first \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value) and (ii) \$319,500 per WADA with respect to that portion of a district's M&O tax effort that is beyond its compressed rate plus \$0.06 (for most districts, M&O taxes levied above \$1.06 per \$100 in taxable value). So long as the State's equalization program under Chapter 42 of the Texas Education Code is funded to provide tax revenue equivalent to that raised by the Austin Independent School District on the first six pennies of tax effort that exceed the compressed tax rate, then M&O taxes levied above \$1.00 but at or below \$1.06 per \$100 of taxable value ("Golden Pennies") are not subject to the wealth equalization provisions of Chapter 41. Because funding at the Austin Independent School District level is currently being provided to school districts under Chapter 42 of the Texas Education Code, no recapture is currently associated with the Golden Pennies. Chapter 41 districts with a wealth per student above the lower equalized wealth level but below the higher equalized wealth level must equalize their wealth only with respect to the portion of their M&O tax rate, if any, in excess of \$1.06 per \$100 of taxable value. Under Chapter 41, a district has five options to reduce its wealth per student so that it does not exceed the equalized wealth levels: (1) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated district; all property and debt of the consolidating districts vest in the consolidated district; (2) a district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor district; (3) a district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor districts; or (5) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated taxing district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 41 district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (5) require prior approval by the Chapter 41 district's voters.

A district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective wealth per student is at or below the equalized wealth level. If a district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the district's property wealth per student to the equalized wealth level by detaching certain types of property from the district and annexing the property to a property-poor district or, if necessary, consolidate the district with a property-poor district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring district's existing debt. The Commissioner has not been required to detach property in the absence of a district failing to select another wealth-equalization option.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT... The District's wealth per student for the 2018-19 school year is less than the equalized wealth value. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options. As a district with wealth per student less than the equalized wealth value, the District may benefit by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's wealth per student must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by exercising of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

TAX INFORMATION

AD VALOREM TAX LAW . . . The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Hockley County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal District is required under Title I of the Texas Tax Code (the "Property Tax Code") to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining the market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. State law requires the appraised value of a residence homestead to be based solely on the property's value as a residence homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount that would not exceed the lesser of (1) the market value of the property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of (a) 10% of the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (b) the property's appraised value in the preceding tax year, plus (c) the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal District is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of three members appointed by the Board of Directors of the Appraisal District. The Appraisal District is required to review the value of property within the Appraisal District at least every three years. The District may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the District by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code, for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Certain residence homestead exemptions from ad valorem taxes for public school purposes are mandated by Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law and apply to the market value of residence homesteads in the following sequence:

\$25,000; and an additional

\$10,000 for those 65 years of age or older, or the disabled. A person over 65 and disabled may receive only one \$10,000 exemption, and only one such exemption may be received per family, per residence homestead.

State law also mandates a freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons who are 65 years of age or older and persons who are disabled which receive the \$10,000 exemption. Such residence homesteads shall be appraised and taxes calculated as on any other property, but taxes shall never exceed the amount imposed in the first year in which the property received the \$10,000 exemption. The freeze on ad valorem taxes for general elementary and secondary public school purposes on the homesteads of persons who are 65 years of age or older and persons who are disabled is also transferable to a different residence homestead. Also, a surviving spouse of a taxpayer who qualifies for the freeze on ad valorem taxes is entitled to the same exemption so long as the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse and the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. If improvements (other than repairs or improvements required to comply with governmental requirements) are made to the property, the value of the improvements is taxed at the then current tax rate, and the total amount of taxes imposed is increased to reflect the new improvements with the new amount of taxes then serving as the ceiling on taxes for the following years. A "disabled" person is one who is "under a disability for purposes of payment of disability insurance benefits under the Federal Old Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance". Pursuant to a constitutional amendment approved by the voters on May 12, 2007, legislation was enacted to reduce the school property tax limitation imposed by the freeze on taxes paid on residence homesteads of persons who are 65 years of age or over or persons who are disabled to correspond to reductions in local school district tax rates from the 2005 tax year to the 2006 tax year and from the 2006 tax year to the 2007 tax year (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM -Overview"). The school property tax limitation provided by the constitutional amendment and enabling legislation apply to the 2007 and subsequent tax years.

In addition, under Section 1-b, Article VIII, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant either or both of the following:

- (i) An exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision;
- (ii) An exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption \$5,000.

After the exemption described in (i) above is authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (a) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (b) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease,

the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value. The governing body of a political subdivision is prohibited from repealing or reducing the amount of the optional homestead exemption described in (ii), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the exemption listed in (i) above for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000; provided, however, that a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. Additionally, effective January 1, 2012, subject to certain conditions, the surviving spouse of a disabled veteran who is entitled to an exemption for the full value of the veteran's residence homestead is also entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the same property to which the disabled veteran's exemption applied.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-l), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Nonbusiness personal property, such as automobiles or light trucks, are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property. Boats owned as nonbusiness property are exempt from ad valorem taxation.

Article VIII, Section 1-j of the Texas Constitution provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Notwithstanding such exemption, counties, school districts, junior college districts and cities may tax such tangible personal property provided official action to tax the same was taken before April 1, 1990. Decisions to continue to tax may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal. Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." "Goods-in-transit" is defined by a provision of the Property Tax Code as personal property acquired or imported into Texas and transported to another location in the State or outside of the State within 175 days of the date the property was acquired or imported into Texas. The exemption excludes oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft and special inventory, including motor vehicles, vessel and out-board motor, heavy equipment and manufactured housing inventory. Section 11.253 of the Property Tax Code permits local governmental entities, on a local option basis, to tax "goods-in-transit" if the governmental entities take official action, after conducting a public hearing, prior to January 1 of the first tax year in which the governing body proposes to tax goods-in-transit. A taxpayer may only receive either the freeport exemption or the "goods-in-transit" exemption for items of personal property.

A city or county may create a tax increment financing district ("TIF") within the city or county with defined boundaries and establish a base value of taxable property in the TIF at the time of its creation. Overlapping taxing units, including school districts, may agree with the city or county to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the "incremental value" (taxable value in excess of the base value) of taxable real property in the TIF to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the TIF, and such taxes levied and collected for and on behalf of the TIF are not available for general use by such contributing taxing units. In addition, credit will not be given by the Commissioner of Education in determining a district's property value wealth per student for (1) the appraised value, in excess of the "frozen" value, of property that is located in a TIF created after May 31, 1999 (except in certain limited circumstances where the municipality creating the tax increment financing zone gave notice prior to May 31, 1999 to all other taxing units that levy ad valorem taxes in the TIF of its intention to create the TIF and the TIF was created and had its final project and financing plan approved by the municipality prior to August 31, 1999), or (2) for the loss of value of abated property under any abatement agreement entered into after May 31, 1993. Prior to September 1, 2001, school districts were allowed to enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under such agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The school district in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. Effective September 1, 2001, school districts may not enter into tax abatement agreements under the general statute that permits cities and counties to initiate tax abatement agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in 2001 the Legislature enacted legislation known as the Texas Economic Development Act, which provides incentives for school

districts to grant limitations on appraised property values and provide ad valorem tax credits to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the district. Generally, during the last eight years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may only levy and collect ad valorem taxes for maintenance and operation purposes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. The taxpayer is entitled to a tax credit from the school district for the amount of taxes imposed during the first two years of the tax limitation agreement on the appraised value of the property above the agreed-to limited value. Additional State funding is provided to a school district for each year of such tax limitation in the amount of the tax credit provided to the taxpayer. During the first two years of a tax limitation agreement, the school district may not adopt a tax rate that exceeds the district's rollback tax rate (see "TAX INFORMATION - Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate").

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . . A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held in the District on June 9, 1962 pursuant to the provisions of Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes Article 2784e-1 (now repealed). Article 2784e-1 limits the District's annual M&O Tax rate based upon a comparison between the District's outstanding bonded indebtedness and the District's taxable assessed value per \$100 of assessed valuation. Article 2784e-l provides for a reduction of \$0.10 for each one percent (1%) or major fraction thereof increase in bonded indebtedness beyond seven percent (7%) of assessed valuation of property in the District. This limitation is capped when the District's bonded indebtedness is ten percent (10%) (or greater) of the District's assessed valuation which would result in an annual M&O Tax rate not to exceed \$1.20. Lastly, the Texas Attorney General in reviewing the District's transcript of proceedings will allow the District to reduce the amount of its outstanding bonded indebtedness by the amount of funds (on a percentage basis) that the District receives in State assistance for the repayment of this bonded indebtedness (for example, if the District anticipates that it will pay 75% of its bonded indebtedness from State assistance, for the purposes of Article 2784e-1, the Texas Attorney General will assume that only 25% of the District's bonded indebtedness is outstanding and payable from local ad valorem taxes). The bonded indebtedness of the District after the issuance of the Bonds will be approximately 2.99% of the District's current taxable assessed valuation of property. See "TAX INFORMATION - Table 1 Valuation, Exemptions and Tax Supported Debt" herein.

The maximum tax rate per \$100 of assessed valuation that may be adopted by the District may not exceed the lesser of (A) \$1.50, or such lower rate as described in the preceding paragraph, and (B) the sum of (1) the rate of \$0.17, and (2) the product of the "State Compression Percentage" multiplied by \$1.50. The State Compression Percentage has been set, and will remain, at 66.67% for the 2018-19 State fiscal biennium. The State Compression Percentage is set by legislative appropriation for each State fiscal biennium or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner. For a more detailed description of the State Compression Percentage, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts." Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the district's "rollback tax rate" without submitting such tax rate to a referendum election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX INFORMATION - Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate."

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of a proposition submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS - Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Section 45.0031"), requires a district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued. In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. The District is required to deposit any State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service into the District's interest and sinking fund upon receipt of such amounts. In addition, the District must, prior to levying an interest and sinking fund tax rate that exceeds \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation, credit to the interest and sinking fund other State assistance, including Tier One funds that may be used for either operating purposes or for payment of debt service, in an amount equal to the amount needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Taxes levied to pay refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the \$0.50 tax rate test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test when applied to subsequent bond issues. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as new debt and are subject to the threshold tax rate test. Under current law, a district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a district uses projected future taxable values to meet the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Attorney General must find that the district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate

test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. The District has not used State assistance or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

Public Hearing and Rollback Tax Rate . . . In setting its annual tax rate, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the district's "rollback tax rate" without approval by a majority of the voters voting at an election approving the higher rate. The tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operation expenditures and (2) a rate for debt service. The rollback tax rate for a school district is the lesser of (A) the sum of (1) the product of the district's "State Compression Percentage" for that year multiplied by \$1.50, (2) the rate of \$0.04, (3) any rate increase above the rollback tax rate in prior years that were approved by voters, and (4) the district's current debt rate; or (B) the sum of (1) the district's effective maintenance and operations tax rate, (2) the product of the district's State Compression Percentage for that year multiplied by \$0.06, and (3) the district's current debt rate (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" for a description of the "State Compression Percentage"). If for the preceding tax year a district adopted an M&O tax rate that was less than its effective M&O tax rate for that preceding tax year, the district's rollback tax for the current year is calculated as if the district had adopted an M&O tax rate for the preceding tax year equal to its effective M&O tax rate for that preceding tax year.

The "effective maintenance and operations tax rate" for a school district is the tax rate that, applied to the current tax values, would provide local maintenance and operating funds, when added to State funds to be distributed to the district pursuant to Chapter 42 of the Texas Education Code for the school year beginning in the current tax year, in the same amount as would have been available to the district in the preceding year if the funding elements of wealth equalization and State funding for the current year had been in effect for the preceding year.

Section 26.05 of the Property Tax Code provides that the governing body of a taxing unit is required to adopt the annual tax rate for the unit before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit for the tax year to be the lower of the effective tax rate calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the district if the district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c) and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A district may adopt its budget after adopting a tax rate for the tax year in which the fiscal year covered by the budget begins if the district elects to adopt its tax rate before receiving the certified appraisal roll. A district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

PROPERTY ASSESSMENT AND TAX PAYMENT... Property within the District is generally assessed as of January 1 of each year. Business inventory may, at the option of the taxpayer, be assessed as of September 1. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of a valuation process which pricing information contained in the most recently published Early Release Overview of the Annual Energy Outlook published by the United States Energy Information Administration, as well as appraisal formulas developed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Taxes become due October 1 of the same year, and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Taxpayers 65 years old or older are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first installment due on February 1 of each year and the final installment due on August 1.

PENALTIES AND INTEREST . . . Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

| | Cumulative | Cumulative | |
|----------|------------------------|-------------|-------|
| Month | Penalty ^(a) | Interest(a) | Total |
| February | 6% | 1% | 7% |
| March | 7 | 2 | 9 |
| April | 8 | 3 | 11 |
| May | 9 | 4 | 13 |
| June | 10 | 5 | 15 |
| July | 12 ^(a) | 6 | 18 |

⁽a) After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge.

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of the State and each taxing unit, including the District, having the power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of all other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property has priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien. Personal property under certain circumstances is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest. Except with respect to taxpayers who are 65 years of age or older, at any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. The ability of the District to collect delinquent taxes by foreclosure may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for postpetition taxes from automatically attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE... The District grants the state-mandated exemptions to the market value of all residence homesteads in the amount of \$25,000; an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000; the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000; disabled veterans are granted exemptions ranging from \$2,000 to \$10,000.

The District has not granted any part of the additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

See Table 1 for the amounts of the exemptions described above.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does tax nonbusiness personal property; and the Hockley County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the taxes for the District.

The District does not permit split payments of taxes, and discounts for the early payment of taxes are not allowed.

The District does not tax freeport property.

The District has not taken action to tax "goods-in-transit".

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

The District is not participating in any tax increment financing zones.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

| 2018/2019 Market Valuation Established by Hockley County Appraisal District (excluding totally exempt property) | \$ 95,341,607 |
|---|----------------------|
| | , , |
| Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value: | \$ 43,065,740 |
| 2018/2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation | \$ 52,275,867 (1) |
| General Obligation Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes as of 12/31/2018 The Bonds | \$ 1,565,000 |
| | \$ 1,565,000 |
| | |
| Interest and Sinking Fund as of 12/31/2018 | \$ - |
| | |
| Ratio Total Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation | 2.99% |

2019 Estimated Population - 458
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$114,139
Per Capita Funded Debt - \$3,417

⁽¹⁾ Includes a Freeze value of \$1,981,536 of residence homesteads for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

TABLE 2 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

| | | | | Total Tax | Ratio of Tax | |
|--------|----------------|---------------|------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
| Fiscal | | | Taxable | Supported | Supported Debt | Tax |
| Year | | Taxable | Assessed | Debt | to Taxable | Supported |
| Ended | Estimated | Assessed | Valuation | Outstanding at | Assessed | Debt |
| 8/31 | Population (1) | Valuation (2) | Per Capita | End of Year | Valuation | Per Capita |
| 2015 | 464 | \$81,454,649 | \$ 175,549 | \$ - | - | \$ - |
| 2016 | 465 | 60,459,678 | 130,021 | - | - | - |
| 2017 | 448 | 48,788,329 | 108,903 | - | - | - |
| 2018 | 455 | 49,434,582 | 108,647 | - | - | - |
| 2019 | 458 | 52,275,867 | 114,139 | 1,565,000 (3) | 2.99% | 3,417 |

⁽¹⁾ Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the District.

TABLE 3 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

| Fiscal | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-------------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Year | | Distri | bution | | | |
| Ended | Tax | Local | Interest and | | % Current | % Total |
| 8/31 | Rate | Maintenance | Sinking Fund | Tax Levy | Collections | Collections |
| 2015 | \$ 1.1700 | \$ 1.1700 | \$ - | \$ 953,019 | 98.23% | 98.76% |
| 2016 | 1.1700 | 1.1700 | - | 707,378 | 97.86% | 99.52% |
| 2017 | 1.1700 | 1.1700 | - | 570,823 | 99.04% | 108.31% |
| 2018 | 1.1700 | 1.1700 | - | 592,524 | 98.72% | 99.41% |
| 2019 | 1.1700 | 1.1700 | - | 626,574 | 52.83% | 53.28% (1) |
| | | | | | | |

⁽¹⁾ Partial Collections as of December 31, 2018.

TABLE 4 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS (1)

| | 2018/2019 | % of Total |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| | Taxable | Taxable |
| | Assessed | Assessed |
| Name of Taxpayer | Valuation | Valuation |
| S.K. Rogers Oil Inc. | \$ 3,092,250 | 5.92% |
| Boaz Energy II Operating LLC | 2,822,040 | 5.40% |
| Lynx Operating Co. Inc. | 1,727,450 | 3.30% |
| Cove Petroleum Corp. | 1,088,730 | 2.08% |
| Plains Pipeline LP | 954,430 | 1.83% |
| Kimbell Royalty Holdings LLC | 768,990 | 1.47% |
| Bravo P/L Co. (Anton Co2) | 739,660 | 1.41% |
| Lamb County Electric Co-Op Inc. | 647,070 | 1.24% |
| Cardwell Oil Corp. | 631,330 | 1.21% |
| Mid-America Pipeline Co. LLC | 619,490 | 1.19% |
| | \$ 13,091,440 | 25.04% |

⁽¹⁾ As shown in Table 4, above, the top ten taxpayers of the District account for approximately 25.04% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the oil and natural gas industry, could adversely impact the taxable values in the District, resulting in less tax revenue. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the District's ability to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process.

⁽²⁾ As reported by the Hockley County Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during the ensuing year. Includes frozen values.

⁽³⁾ Projected, includes the Bonds.

TABLE 5 - TAX ADEQUACY (1)

| Principal and Interest Requirements, 2020 \$0.2388 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collection Produces | 122,288 122,338 |
|--|--------------------|
| Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2020-2034 \$0.2765 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collection Produces | 141,606 141,652 |
| Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2027 | 147,200 |
| \$0.2874 Tax Rate at 98.00% Collection Produces | \$ 147.236 |

⁽¹⁾ Projected, includes the Bonds. This table does not take into consideration the State Allotment to subsidize existing debt service as provided under the Tier III guidelines. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

| | Total | | | | District's |
|---|-------|-----------------|------------|----|---------------|
| | G | .O. Funded | Estimated | O | verlapping |
| | | Tax Debt | % | G. | O. Tax Debt |
| Taxing Jurisdiction | 1 | 12/31/2018 | Applicable | As | of 12/31/2018 |
| Whitharral ISD | \$ | 1,565,000 (1) | 100.00% | \$ | 1,565,000 (1) |
| Hockley County | | 1,730,000 | 2.02% | | 34,946 |
| Total Direct and Overlapping G.O. Debt | | | | \$ | 1,599,946 |
| Ratio of Direct and Overlapping G.O. Debt | to T | axable Assessed | Valuation | | 3.06% |
| Per Capita Overlapping G.O. Debt | | | | \$ | 3,493 |

⁽¹⁾ Includes the Bonds.

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending The Bonds (1) Total 8/31 Principal Interest 2020 \$ 87,288 122,288 35,000 2021 65,000 59,900 124,900 2022 90,000 56,800 146,800 2023 90,000 53,200 143,200 2024 95,000 49,500 144,500 2025 100,000 45,600 145,600 2026 105,000 41,500 146,500 2027 110,000 37,200 147,200 2028 110,000 32,800 142,800 2029 115,000 28,300 143,300 2030 120,000 23,600 143,600 2031 18,700 143,700 125,000 2032 130,000 13,600 143,600 2033 135,000 8,300 143,300 2034 140,000 2,800 142,800

TABLE 8 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

| | Date | | Amount | | Amount | U | nissued | | |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----|--------------|--|---------|
| Purpose | Authorized | Authorized | | Authorized | | Ве | Being Issued | | Balance |
| School Building Bonds | 11/6/2018 | \$ | 1,650,000 | \$ | 1,650,000 | \$ | - | | |
| | | \$ | 1.650.000 | \$ | 1.650.000 | \$ | | | |

559,088

\$ 2,124,088

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF UNLIMITED TAX DEBT

The District does not anticipate issuing additional new money unlimited tax bonds within the next twelve months.

1,565,000

OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The District has no long-term obligations outstanding.

⁽¹⁾ Interest on the Bonds has been calculated at the rates set forth on the inside cover.

EMPLOYEE AND RETIREE BENEFITS

PENSION PLAN

PLAN DESCRIPTION . . . The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

CONTRIBUTIONS . . . Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 83rd Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 and 2015. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2017 and 2018.

| Contribution Rates | | |
|---|-------------|------|
| | <u>2017</u> | 2018 |
| Member | 7.2% | 7.7% |
| Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE - State) | 6.8% | 6.8% |
| Employers | 6.8% | 6.8% |
| District's 2018 Employer Contributions | \$ 30,267 | |
| District's 2018 Member Contributions | \$ 89,643 | |
| NECE 2017 On-Behalf Contributions to District | \$ 69,106 | |

Contribution Dates

For more detailed information regarding the District's participation in TRS, see "Appendix B – EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT – Note H".

RETIREE HEALTH CARE PLANS

PLAN DESCRIPTION . . . The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program is Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. Section 1575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS web site at www.trs.state.tx.us under the TRS Publications heading, by writing to the Communications Department of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, or by calling the TRS Communications Department at (512) 542-6592.

FUNDING POLICY... Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Texas Insurance Code, Sections 1575.202, 203, and 204 establish state, active employee, and public school contributions, respectively. Funding for free basic coverage is provided by the program based upon public school district payroll.

For more detailed information regarding the District's participation in TRS-Care, see "Appendix B – EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT – Note I".

EMPLOYEE HEALTH CARE COVERAGE... During the year ended August 31, 2017, employees of the District were covered by a statewide public school health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$225 per pay period per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 9 - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

| | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|-----|-----------|
| Revenues: | | 2018 | | 2017 | | 2016 | | 2015 | | 2014 |
| Local and Intermediate Sources | \$ | 621,243 | \$ | 669,524 | \$ | 741,250 | \$ | 986,171 | \$ | 1,124,335 |
| State Program Revenues | 1 | 1,313,096 |] | 1,176,066 |] | 1,099,678 | | 899,400 | | 759,536 |
| Federal Program Revenues | | 6,723 | | 11,303 | | 11,456 | | 15,137 | | 13,637 |
| Total Revenues | \$ 1 | 1,941,062 | \$ 1 | ,856,893 | \$ 1 | 1,852,384 | \$ 1 | 1,900,708 | \$ | 1,897,508 |
| Expenditures: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Instruction | \$ | 992,503 | \$ | 968,567 | \$ | 975,398 | \$ 1 | 1,013,558 | \$ | 1,035,837 |
| Instructional Resources and Media Services | | 40,953 | | 38,813 | | 62,236 | | 61,696 | | 61,410 |
| Curriculum and Staff Development | | 1,200 | | - | | - | | 2,370 | | 2,799 |
| Instructional Leadership | | - | | - | | - | | - | | 500 |
| School Leadership | | 114,191 | | 116,539 | | 137,780 | | 142,043 | | 117,264 |
| Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | | 1,032 | | 29,517 | | 32,515 | | 33,495 | | 32,041 |
| Health Services | | 1,842 | | 1,144 | | 1,261 | | 1,800 | | 1,099 |
| Student Transportation | | 23,911 | | 12,937 | | 11,655 | | 25,316 | | 33,718 |
| Food Service | | 3,355 | | 3,131 | | 3,770 | | 4,561 | | 4,422 |
| Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities | | 89,195 | | 92,460 | | 76,850 | | 138,974 | | 174,818 |
| General Administration | | 173,687 | | 145,551 | | 152,770 | | 158,675 | | 161,180 |
| Facilities Maintenance and Operations | | 296,095 | | 273,424 | | 249,055 | | 263,327 | | 387,175 |
| Security and Monitoring Services | | 1,521 | | 2,292 | | 2,281 | | 2,889 | | - |
| Data Processing Services | | 63,339 | | 52,857 | | 60,445 | | 60,310 | | 60,144 |
| Capital Outlay | | - | | - | | 8,404 | | 20,104 | | 37,520 |
| Payment to Shared Service Arrangements | | 19,883 | | 20,148 | | 19,311 | | 18294 | | 20,513 |
| Other Intergovernmental Charges | | 8,477 | | 8,489 | | 6,328 | | 9,879 | | 10,108 |
| Total Expenditures | \$ 1 | 1,831,184 | \$ 1 | 1,765,869 | \$ 1 | 1,800,059 | \$ 1 | 1,957,291 | \$2 | 2,140,548 |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenue Over (Under) Expenditures | \$ | 109,878 | \$ | 91,024 | \$ | 52,325 | \$ | (56,583) | \$ | (243,040) |
| Other Financing Sources and (Uses): | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sale of Real or Personal Property | \$ | 4,000 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| Transfers In | | - | | - | | - | | - | | - |
| Transfers Out | | (25,029) | | (32,670) | | (33,777) | | (53,777) | | (43,640) |
| Net Change in Fund Balances | \$ | 88,849 | \$ | 58,354 | \$ | 18,548 | \$ | (110,360) | \$ | (286,680) |
| Fund Balances - Beginning | \$ | 456,459 | \$ | 398,105 | \$ | 379,557 | \$ | 489,917 | \$ | 898,547 |
| Prior Period Adjustment | | - | | - | | - | | - | | (121,950) |
| Fund Balances Beginning, as Restated | | | | | | | | - | | 776,597 |
| Fund Balances - Ending | \$ | 545,308 | \$ | 456,459 | \$ | 398,105 | \$ | 379,557 | \$ | 489,917 |

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements.

TABLE 9A - CHANGE IN NET POSITION

| | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| REVENUES: | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | |
| Program Revenues | | | | | | |
| Charges for Services | \$ 37,322 | \$ 42,003 | \$ 45,669 | \$ 34,858 | \$ 41,335 | |
| Operating Grants and Contributions | (158,928) | 188,815 | 182,580 | 195,769 | 197,560 | |
| General Revenues | | | | | | |
| Property Taxes | 594,240 | 618,353 | 717,252 | 961,107 | 1,012,523 | |
| Grants and Contributions not Restricted | 1,251,536 | 1,128,424 | 1,067,011 | 831,625 | 691,370 | |
| Investment Earnings | 4,643 | 4,227 | 2,529 | 2,328 | 3,825 | |
| Miscellaneous | 5,978 | 12,182 | 2,758 | 20,837 | 86,468 | |
| Total Revenues | \$1,734,791 | \$1,994,004 | \$2,017,799 | \$2,046,524 | \$ 2,033,081 | |
| EXPENSES: | | | | | | |
| Instruction | \$ 751,119 | \$1,122,547 | \$1,124,999 | \$1,127,802 | \$ 1,164,517 | |
| Instructional Resources and Media Services | 26,502 | 39,997 | 65,752 | 61,020 | 61,410 | |
| Curriculum and Staff Development | 9,630 | 3,950 | 7,854 | 6,220 | 6,649 | |
| Instructional Leadership | - | - | - | - | 500 | |
| School Leadership | 76,052 | 126,692 | 150,333 | 147,839 | 123,552 | |
| Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | 1,032 | 30,546 | 34,606 | 32,998 | 32,041 | |
| Health Services | 1,842 | 1,144 | 1,261 | 1,800 | 1,099 | |
| Student Transportation | 25,048 | 13,622 | 12,304 | 26,690 | 35,526 | |
| Food Service | 72,057 | 98,953 | 107,936 | 121,053 | 118,541 | |
| Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities | 77,405 | 98,844 | 83,833 | 142,100 | 159,189 | |
| General Administration | 135,369 | 159,789 | 171,400 | 167,373 | 172,456 | |
| Facilities Maintenance and Operations | 264,142 | 292,080 | 270,842 | 277,086 | 338,573 | |
| Security and Monitoring Services | 1,521 | 2,292 | 2,281 | 2,889 | | |
| Data Processing Services | 56,862 | 53,230 | 61,497 | 60,122 | 60,144 | |
| Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements | 19,883 | 20,148 | 19,311 | 18,294 | 20,513 | |
| Other Intergovernmental Charges | 8,477 | 8,489 | 6,328 | 9,879 | 10,108 | |
| Total Expenses | \$1,526,941 | \$2,072,323 | \$2,120,537 | \$2,203,165 | \$2,304,818 | |
| Change in Not Resition | ¢ 207.950 | ¢ (70.210) | ¢ (102.729) | ¢ (156 6/1) | ¢ (271 727) | |
| Change in Net Position | \$ 207,850 | \$ (78,319) | \$ (102,738) | \$ (156,641) | \$ (271,737) | |
| Net Position - Beginning | 1,657,557 | 1,735,876 | 1,838,614 | 2,167,519 | 2,561,206 | |
| Prior Period Adjustment | (1,041,343) (1) | | ф 1 725 07 C | (172,264) | (121,950) | |
| Net Position - Ending | \$ 824,064 | \$1,657,557 | \$1,735,876 | \$1,838,614 | \$2,167,519 | |

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements.

⁽¹⁾ The District implemented GASB Statement No. 75 Other Post-Employment Benefits. The implementation required a prior period decrease of net position in the amount of \$1,041,343.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

BASIS OF PRESENTATION... Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

<u>General Fund</u>... The General Fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

<u>Internal Service Funds</u>... These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements.

<u>Private-Purpose Trust Funds</u>... These funds are used to report trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments not reported in other fiduciary fund types.

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

See APPENDIX B – "Excerpts from Whitharral Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2018".

INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees of the Whitharral Independent School District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interestbearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools which invest funds solely in investments described in the immediately preceding paragraph. The District may invest its funds through an eligible investment pool if the governing body of the District by rule, order, ordinance, or resolution, as appropriate, authorizes investment in the particular pool. A public funds investment pool must be continuously rated no lower than AAA or AAA-m or at an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

TABLE 10 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of December 31, 2018, the District's investable funds were invested in the following categories:

| | | Market | |
|---------------|----|---------|---------|
| Description | | Percent | |
| Bank Accounts | \$ | 931,430 | 100.00% |
| | \$ | 931,430 | 100.00% |

TAX MATTERS

Tax Exemption . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, Underwood Law Firm, P.C., Fort Worth, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of owners thereof. Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, or disposition of the Bonds. See APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate dated the date of delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the U.S. Treasury of arbitrage "profits" from the investment of proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants would cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes. regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the Service. The Service has an ongoing program of auditing the taxexempt status of the interest on tax-exempt obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the Owners would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the Owners. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome. Except as described above, Bond Counsel expresses no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. The discussion contained herein is not exhaustive prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances before determining whether to purchase the Bonds.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF DISCOUNT AND PREMIUM ON CERTAIN BONDS... The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount allocable to the holding period of such Discount Bond by the initial purchaser will, upon the disposition of such Discount Bond (including by reason of its payment at maturity), be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds described above under "Tax Exemption". Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations with "subchapter C" earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Moreover, in the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond by the initial owner prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income. Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of accrued original issue discount on Discount Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income

taxes, accrued interest on Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

The initial public offering price of certain Bonds (the "Premium Bonds") may be greater than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity. An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

STATE, LOCAL, AND FOREIGN TAXES . . . Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Certificates under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS . . . Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "onbehalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by section 265(b) of the Code, section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The Bonds have been designated, or deemed designated, as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the County has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." **Potential purchasers** should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the \$10,000,000 limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligations because the District does not currently have outstanding more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate amount of outstanding municipal securities (excluding securities offered in transactions that were exempt from the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2)). Pursuant to the exemption, in the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

ANNUAL REPORTS... The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in APPENDIX B — "Excerpts from Whitharral Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2018". The District will update and provide this information within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2019. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by the Rule. The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time.

If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and will provide audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated financial information by August 31 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event); (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) redemption calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee. if material. Neither the Bonds nor the Order makes any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM MSRB . . . The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB through EMMA. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at www.emma.msrb.org. The information to be provided as described under "Annual Reports" and "Notice of Certain Events" may also be obtained from: Mr. Ed Sharp, Superintendent, Whitharral ISD, 21 2nd St., Whitharral, Texas 79380, Phone: 806-299-1135.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above.

The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretation of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of the continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . The District has not previously made a continuing disclosure agreement in accordance with the Rule.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS... The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc. ("S&P") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The underlying rating for the Bonds is "A" by S&P. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LITIGATION... The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE... The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS . . . Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments and investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS . . . The District will furnish to the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas as to the Bonds to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order, a form of which is attached to this Official Statement as APPENDIX C. Though it may represent the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds which would affect the provision made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished to the Underwriter. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions and subcaptions "THE BONDS" (excluding the information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Book-Entry-Only System" and "Sources and Uses of Proceeds"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" (except under the subcaption "The School Finance System as Applied to the Whitharral Independent School District"), "TAX INFORMATION - Tax Rate Limitations", "TAX MATTERS", "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale", "OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds In Texas", and "OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Matters" (excluding the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof) in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., whose legal fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . . Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

UNDERWRITING... The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page 2 of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$17,441.55. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER . . . The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

MISCELLANEOUS... The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

| | Anthony Albus |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | President, Board of Trustees |
| | |
| Monty Rodgers | |
| Secretary, Board of Trustees | |



APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT



THE DISTRICT

Whitharral Independent School District is located in Hockley County, Texas and is approximately 119 square miles. The City of Whitharral is located on U.S. Highway 385 ten miles north of Levelland in north central Hockley County. The City of Whitharral had its origin after Littlefield ranchlands were sold for farms in 1924.

ENROLLMENT

Enrollment in the Whitharral Independent School District has been as follows:

| School Year | Enrollment |
|-------------|------------|
| 2014-15 | 174 |
| 2015-16 | 182 |
| 2016-17 | 183 |
| 2017-18 | 176 |
| 2018-19 | 184 |

POPULATION FOR HOCKLEY COUNTY

| | Population |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 2000 Census | 22,716 |
| 2010 Census | 22,935 |
| 2018 Estimate | 23,088 |

Source: U.S. Census Bureau.

HOCKLEY COUNTY EMPLOYMENT DATA

| | November | Annual Averages | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | | |
| Civilian Labor Force | 11,672 | 11,270 | 11,151 | 11,709 | 12,091 | | |
| Total Employment | 11,343 | 10,851 | 10,634 | 11,223 | 11,625 | | |
| Unemployment | 329 | 419 | 517 | 486 | 466 | | |
| Percent Unemployed | 2.8% | 3.7% | 4.6% | 4.2% | 3.9% | | |

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.



APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Year Ended August 31, 2018

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the Whitharral Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2018, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.



KEITH DOWNS, C.P.A RUSS PINKERTON, C.P.A

PATE, DOWNS & PINKERTON, L.L.P.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
PHONE 806 / 894-8568 FAX 806 / 894-3486
P.O. BOX 1255 1008 AUSTIN STREET LEVELLAND, TX 79336
EMAIL: pdpllp@pdpllp.com

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees Whitharral Independent School District Drawer H Whitharral, Texas 79380

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Whitharral Independent School District ("the District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Whitharral Independent School District as of August 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

Change in Accounting Principle

As described in Note A to the financial statements, in 2018, Whitharral Independent School District adopted new accounting guidance, Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

As described in Note A to the financial statements, in 2018, Whitharral Independent School District adopted new accounting guidance, Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 85, *Omnibus 2017*. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and budgetary comparison information and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and schedule of District pension contributions, and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and schedule of District OPEB contributions identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Whitharral Independent School District's basic financial statements. The introductory section and individual nonmajor fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements. The accompanying other supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 17, 2018 on our consideration of Whitharral Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Whitharral Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

Pate, Downs & Pinkerton, LLP

Pate, Downs & Pinkerton, LLP

Levelland, Texas December 17, 2018 Management's Discussion and Analysis

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Whitharral Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position was \$824,064 at August 31, 2018.
- During the year, the District's expenses were \$1,526,941 that was \$207,850 less than the \$1,734,791 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The total cost of the District's programs decreased by \$545,382 from last year, and no new programs were added this year.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$545,308.
- The District implemented GASB Statement #75 Other Post-Employment Benefits. The implementation required a prior period decrease of net position in the amount of \$1,041,343.
- The District has no outstanding long-term debt at year end, but has recorded \$286,320 of the Net Pension Liability and \$593,867 of the Net OPEB Liability.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

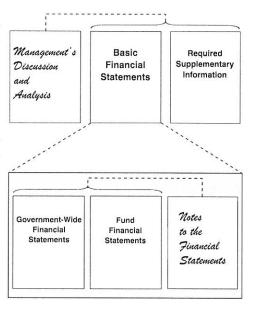
- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report



The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position is an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- We use internal service funds to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- We also have Fiduciary Funds to report funds held in trust for others.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net position. The District's combined net position was \$824,064 at August 31, 2018. (See Table A-1).

Table A-1Whitharral Independent School District's Net Position

| | Governm Activit | Total Percentage Change | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2017-2018 |
| Current assets: | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 636,507 | 279,917 | 127.4 |
| Due from other governments | 21,329 | 260,186 | -91.8 |
| Property tax receivable | 10,306 | 9,404 | 9.6 |
| Other receivables | 2,578 | 1,822 | 41.5 |
| Inventories – supplies and materials | | | |
| Total current assets: | 670,720 | 551,329 | 21.7 |
| | | | |

Table A-1 - continued
Whitharral Independent School District's Net Position

| | | Governmental Activities | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2017-2018 | | | | |
| Noncurrent assets: Capital Assets Less accumulated depreciation | 3,671,763 -2,338,534 | 3,760,540 -2,347,366 | -2.4 -0.4 | | | | |
| Total noncurrent assets Total Assets Deferred Outflows | 1,333,229 2,003,949 | 1,413,175 1,964,503 | -5.7 2.0 | | | | |
| Current liabilities: Accounts payable and accruals | 127,134 103,979 | 162,976 86,828 | -21.9 19.8 | | | | |
| Capital lease payable Due to other governments Deferral of insurance proceeds | 10,578 | - | 1,057,800.0 | | | | |
| Total current liabilities Long-term liabilities: | 114,557 | 86,828 | 31.9 | | | | |
| Net pension liabilities Net OPEB liabilities | 286,320 593,867 | 348,799 | -17.9 59,386,700.0 | | | | |
| Total liabilities | 994,744 | 435,627 | 128.3 | | | | |
| Deferred Inflow Net Position: | 312,275 | 34,295 | 810.6 | | | | |
| Invested in capital assets Unrestricted/Restricted | 1,333,229 -509,165 | 1,413,174 244,383 | -5.7 -308.3 | | | | |
| Total net position | 824,064 | 1,657,557 | -50.3 | | | | |

Changes in net position. The District's total revenues were \$1,734,791. A significant portion, 34.3%, of the District's revenue comes from taxes. (See Figure A-3.) 62.9% comes from state aid – formula grants, while only 2.1% relates to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$1,526,941; 69.5% of these costs are for instructional and student services.

Governmental Activities

- Property tax rate remained at \$1.17 / \$100.
- State aid increased for the year.
- A decrease in property values resulted in a decrease in tax revenue. Tax revenue decreased from \$618,353 in 2017 to \$594,240 in 2018 resulting in a decrease of local tax revenue of \$24,113.

Figure A-3 District Sources of Revenue for Fiscal Year 2018

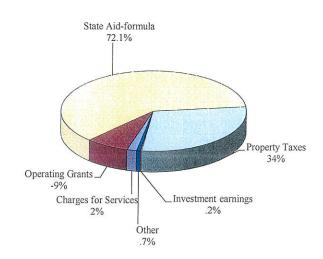


 Table A-2

 Changes in Whitharral Independent School District's Net Assets

| | Govern | mental | Total Percentage |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| | Activ 2018 | vities 2017 | Change 2017-2018 |
| | 2016 | 2017 | 2017-2010 |
| Program Revenues: | | | |
| Charges for Services | 37,322 | 42,003 | -11.1 |
| Operating Grants and Contributions | -158,928 | 188,815 | -184.2 |
| Capital Grants and Contributions General Revenues | - | - | (·• |
| Property Taxes | 594,240 | 618,353 | -3.9 |
| State Aid – Formula | 1,251,536 | 1,128,424 | 10.9 |
| Investment Earnings | 4,643 | 4,227 | 9.8 |
| Other | 5,978 | 12,182 | -50.9 |
| Total Revenues | 1,734,791 | 1,994,004 | -12.9 |
| Instruction | 751,119 | 1,122,547 | -33.1 |
| Instructional Resources and Media Services Curriculum Dev. And Instructional Staff Dev. | 26,502 9,630 | 39.997 | -33.7 |
| Instructional Leadership | 9,630 | 3,950 | 143.8 |
| School Leadership | 76,052 | 126,692 | -39.9 |
| Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | 1,032 | 30,546 | -96.6 |
| Social Work Services | - | - | - |
| Health Services | 1,842 | 1,144 | -61.0 |
| Student (Pupil) Transportation | 25,048 | 13,622 | 83.9 |
| Food Services Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities | 72,057 | 98,953 | -27.2 |
| General Administration | 77,405 135,369 | 98,844 159,789 | -21.7 -15.3 |
| Plant Maintenance & Oper. | 264,142 | 292,080 | -9.6 |
| Security & Monitoring Svcs. | 1,521 | 2,292 | -33.6 |
| Data Processing Services | 56,862 | 53,230 | 6.8 |
| Community Services | 15 | - | . |
| Interest on Long-term debt | 1.7 | - | - |
| Facilities Acquisition and Construction | 87 | -: | |
| Contracted Instr. Services Between Public Schools Increment Costs Associated Chapter 41 (WADA) | - | - | = |
| Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist. – SSA | 19,883 | 20,148 | -1.3 |
| Public Education Grant Progr. | 13,003 | 20,140 | -1.5 |
| Other Intergovernmental Charges | 8,477 | 8,489 | -0.1 |
| Payments to Charter Schools | - | - | - |
| Payments to Tax Increment Fund | | - | |
| Total Expenses | 1,526,941 | 2,072,323 | -26.3 |
| Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources, | | | |
| Uses & Transfers | 207,850 | -78,319 | 365.4 |
| Other Resources (Uses) | - | - | 2000 CO. D. CO. D. C. |
| Prior Period Adjustment | -1,041,343 | - | 104,134,300.0 |
| Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets | -833,493 | -78,319 | -1,164.2 |

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$1,526,941.
- The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$594,240.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$37,322, or
- By grants and contributions \$-158,928.

Table A-3
Net Cost of Selected District Functions

| | Total Cost of Services | | % Change | Net C Serv | % Change | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------|---------------|-----------|-------|
| | <u>2018</u> | 2017 | | 2018 | 2017 | |
| Instruction | 751,119 | 1,122,547 | -33.1 | 861,893 | 1,011,611 | -14.8 |
| School administration | 135,369 | 126,692 | 6.8 | 156,507 | 119,740 | 30.7 |
| Plant Maintenance & Operations | 264,142 | 292,080 | -9.6 | 280,493 | 269,110 | 4.3 |
| Food Service | 72,057 | 98,953 | -27.2 | 21,722 | 39,367 | -44.8 |

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$2,082,941 an increase of 4.9 percent. The increase in revenues is a result of increased state aid formula revenue.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget one time. With this adjustment, actual expenditures were under final budget amounts. The most significant variances were in instruction and plant maintenance. Staffing is budgeted for full employment throughout the full year.

Resources available were 2.6% above the final budgeted amount.

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2018, the District had invested \$3,671,763 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.) This amount represents a net decrease (including additions and deductions) of \$79,946 or 5.7% less than last year.

Table A-4
District's Capital Assets

| | Governr Activi | 100-1010 GENO | Total Percentage Change |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| | 2018 | 2017 | 2017-2018 |
| Land | 8,920 | 8,920 | |
| Buildings and improvements | 3,132,928 | 3,132,928 | |
| Vehicles/Equipment | 529,916 | 618,693 | -14.3 |
| Other | = | | - |
| Totals at historical cost | 3,671,763 | 3,760,540 | -2.4 |
| Total accumulated depreciation | -2,338,534 | -2,347,366 | -0.4 |
| Net capital assets | 1,333,229 | 1,413,175 | -5.7 |
| | | | |

More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- Estimated appraised value used for the 2018-19 budget preparation is up approximately \$3,684,786, or more than 7.3% from \$50,643,079.
- General operating fund spending per student will increase slightly in 2018-19
- The District's 2018-19 refined average daily attendance is expected to approximate 175.

These indicators were taken into account when adopting the general fund budget for 2018-19. Amounts available for appropriation in the general fund budget are projected to increase in 2019 by 6.6% to approximately \$1,961,853. Property taxes will increase. State revenue could increase if the student population increases. The District will use any increases in revenues to finance programs we currently offer.

Expenditures are budgeted to increase approximately 5.6 percent from \$1,831,184 in 2018 to \$1,934,185 in 2019. The District opened the 2018-19 school year with no teacher vacancies. The District has added no major new programs or initiatives to the 2018-19 budget.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary general fund fund balance is expected to change insignificantly by the close of 2019.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services Department.



WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

| | | | 1 |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| Data | | | |
| Control Codes | | G | overnmental |
| Codes | ASSETS: | 1 | Activities |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ | 636,507 |
| 1225 | Property Taxes Receivable (Net) | φ | 10,306 |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | | 21,329 |
| 1267 | Due from Fiduciary | | 1,692 |
| 1290 | Other Receivables (Net) | | 886 |
| 1230 | Capital Assets: | | 000 |
| 1510 | Land | | 8,920 |
| 1520 | Buildings and Improvements, Net | | 1,205,597 |
| 1530 | Furniture and Equipment, Net | | 118,712 |
| 1000 | Total Assets | - | 2,003,949 |
| 1000 | 10ta / 1330t3 | - | 2,000,040 |
| | DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES: | | |
| | Deferred Outflow Related to Pensions | | 117,544 |
| | Deferred Outflow Related to OPEB | | 9,590 |
| 1700 | Total Deferred Outflows of Resources | | 127,134 |
| | | | 127,101 |
| | LIABILITIES: | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | | 34,711 |
| 2165 | Accrued Liabilities | | 69,268 |
| 2180 | Due to Other Governments | | 10,578 |
| | Noncurrent Liabilities: | | , |
| 2540 | Net Pension Liability | | 286,320 |
| 2545 | Net OPEB Liability | | 593,867 |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | | 994,744 |
| | | - | |
| | DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES: | | |
| | Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions | | 63,860 |
| | Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB | | 248,415 |
| 2600 | Total Deferred Inflows of Resources | | 312,275 |
| | | - | |
| | NET POSITION: | | |
| 3200 | Net Investment in Capital Assets | | 1,333,229 |
| | Restricted For: | | |
| 3900 | Unrestricted | <u></u> | (509, 165) |
| 3000 | Total Net Position | \$ | 824,064 |
| | | | |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Data Control Codes | Functions/Programs Governmental Activities: | | 1 Expenses | | Program I Charges for Services | C | 4 es Operating Grants and ontributions | _ | Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position Governmental Activities |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------|--|-------|---|
| 11 | Instruction | ф | 751 110 | • | ¥ | • | (440 774) | Φ. | (004 000) |
| 12 | Instruction Instructional Resources and Media Services | \$ | 751,119 | \$ | | \$ | (110,774) | \$ | (861,893) |
| 13 | | | 26,502 | | | | (8,138) | | (34,640) |
| | Curriculum and Staff Development | | 9,630 | | | | (00.070) | | (9,630) |
| 23 | School Leadership | | 76,052 | | ** | | (20,876) | | (96,928) |
| 31 | Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services | | 1,032 | | | | | | (1,032) |
| 33 | Health Services | | 1,842 | | | | | | (1,842) |
| 34 | Student Transportation | | 25,048 | | | | 77 | | (25,048) |
| 35 | Food Service | | 72,057 | | 18,023 | | 32,312 | | (21,722) |
| 36 | Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities | | 77,405 | | 16,899 | | (7,812) | | (68,318) |
| 41 | General Administration | | 135,369 | | 22 | | (21,138) | | (156,507) |
| 51 | Facilities Maintenance and Operations | | 264,142 | | 2,400 | | (18,751) | | (280,493) |
| 52 | Security and Monitoring Services | | 1,521 | | | | | | (1,521) |
| 53 | Data Processing Services | | 56,862 | | | | (3,751) | | (60,613) |
| 93 | Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements | | 19,883 | | 22 | | | | (19,883) |
| 99 | Other Intergovernmental Charges | - | 8,477 | | | - | | _ | (8,477) |
| TG | Total Governmental Activities | | 1,526,941 | | 37,322 | | (158,928) | | (1,648,547) |
| TP | Total Primary Government | \$ | 1,526,941 | \$ | 37,322 | \$ | (158,928) | _ | (1,648,547) |
| | ment of the second of the seco | neral Reve | | | | - | | | |
| MT | | | es, Levied for Ge | enera | l Purposes | | | | 594,240 |
| ΙE | | vestment E | • | | | | | | 4,643 |
| GC | | | | Resti | ricted to Specific Pro | ograms | | | 1,251,536 |
| MI | | iscellaneou | | | | | | 20.00 | 5,978 |
| TR | | Total Gene | ral Revenues | | | | | 88000 | 1,856,397 |
| CN | | Change in I | Net Position | | | | | 85 | 207,850 |
| NB | Net | Position - | Beginning | | | | | | 1,657,557 |
| PA | Pric | or Period A | djustment | | | | | | (1,041,343) |
| | Net | Position - | Beginning, as Re | estate | d | | | | 616,214 |
| NE | Net | Position - | Ending | | | | | \$_ | 824,064 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

| | | | 10 | | | | 98 |
|--------|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|----|--|---------------|---|
| Data | | | | | Other | | Total |
| Contro | ol | | General | G | overnmental | G | overnmental |
| Codes | 3 | | Fund | | Funds | | Funds |
| | ASSETS: | | | 3 | 9.5 0.0000000000000000000000000000000000 | (| 90 000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| 1110 | Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ | 632,033 | \$ | 4,474 | \$ | 636,507 |
| 1225 | Taxes Receivable, Net | | 10,306 | | | | 10,306 |
| 1240 | Due from Other Governments | | 10,324 | | 11,005 | | 21,329 |
| 1260 | Due from Other Funds | | 21,594 | | | | 21,594 |
| 1290 | Other Receivables | | 696 | | | | 696 |
| 1410 | Unrealized Expenditures | | 2,117 | | | | 2,117 |
| 1000 | Total Assets | | 677,070 | - | 15,479 | - | 692,549 |
| | | 2-11-12 | | | | | |
| | LIABILITIES: | | | | | | |
| | Current Liabilities: | | | | | | |
| 2110 | Accounts Payable | \$ | 19,480 | \$ | 4,267 | \$ | 23,747 |
| 2160 | Accrued Wages Payable | | 62,424 | | 5,121 | | 67,545 |
| 2170 | Due to Other Funds | | 27,764 | | 3,102 | | 30,866 |
| 2180 | Due to Other Governments | | 10,578 | | | | 10,578 |
| 2200 | Accrued Expenditures | | 1,210 | | 513 | | 1,723 |
| 2300 | Unearned Revenue | | 10,306 | | 2,476 | | 12,782 |
| 2000 | Total Liabilities | - | 131,762 | | 15,479 | | 147,241 |
| | | | | | | | |
| | FUND BALANCES: | | | | | | |
| | Committed Fund Balances: | | | | | | |
| 3510 | Construction | | 25,000 | | (HH) | | 25,000 |
| 3600 | Unassigned | | 520,308 | | | | 520,308 |
| 3000 | Total Fund Balances | | 545,308 | | | | 545,308 |
| 4000 | Total Liabilities and Fund Balances | \$ | 677,070 | \$ | 15,479 | \$ | 692,549 |
| | | | | | | | |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2018

| Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet \$ | 545,308 |
|--|-----------|
| Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because: | |
| Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds. | 1,333,229 |
| Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds. | 10,306 |
| The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP. | 190 |
| Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current period expenditures and are deferred in the funds. | (2,117) |
| Assessments receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds. | 2,476 |
| Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds. | (286,320) |
| Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds. | (63,860) |
| Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds. | 117,544 |
| Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds. | (593,867) |
| Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds. | (248,415) |
| Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds. | 9,590 |
| Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position | 824,064 |

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Data Contro Codes 5700 5800 5900 5020 | | \$ | 10 General Fund 621,243 1,313,096 6,723 1,941,062 | Go | Other overnmental Funds 18,023 21,664 102,191 141,878 | \$ | 98 Total Governmental Funds 639,266 1,334,760 108,914 2,082,940 |
|---|--|----|---|--------|--|--------|--|
| 0011 | EXPENDITURES: Current: Instruction | | 992,503 | | 70,240 | | 1,062,743 |
| 0012 0013 0023 0031 | Instructional Resources and Media Services Curriculum and Staff Development School Leadership Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services | | 40,953 1,200 114,191 1,032 | | 8,430 | | 40,953 9,630 114,191 1,032 |
| 0033 0034 0035 0036 | Health Services Student Transportation Food Service Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities | | 1,842 23,911 3,355 89,195 | | 86,887 | | 1,842 23,911 90,242 89,195 |
| 0041 0051 0052 0053 | General Administration Facilities Maintenance and Operations Security and Monitoring Services Data Processing Services | | 173,687 296,095 1,521 63,339 | | 1,986 | | 175,673 296,095 1,521 63,339 |
| 0093 0099 6030 | Other Intergovernmental Charges Total Expenditures | _ | 19,883 8,477 1,831,184 | - | 167,543 | 2 2 | 19,883 8,477 1,998,727 |
| 1100 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures Other Financing Sources and (Uses): | | 109,878 | | (25,665) | | 84,213 |
| | Sale of Real or Personal Property Transfers In Transfers Out Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses) Net Change in Fund Balances | _ | 4,000 (25,029) (21,029) 88,849 | | 25,029 25,029 (636) | 7 | 4,000 25,029 (25,029) 4,000 88,213 |
| | Fund Balances - Beginning Fund Balances - Ending | \$ | 456,459 545,308 | \$ | 636 | \$ | 457,095 545,308 |

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds \$ | 88,213 |
|--|-----------|
| Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities | |
| ("SOA") are different because: | |
| Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA. | 6,659 |
| The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds. | (84,620) |
| The gain or loss on the sale of capital assets is not reported in the funds. | 2,016 |
| Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year. | 902 |
| Revenues in the SOA not providing current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds. | 2,476 |
| Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the funds. | 10 |
| The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities. | 61 |
| Implementing GASB 68 required certain expenditures to be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource c | (12,813) |
| The District's share of the unrecognized deferred inflows and outflows for the pension plan was amortized. | 295 |
| Implementing GASB 75 required certain expenditures to be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource c | (340,730) |
| The District's share of the unrecognized deferred inflows and outflows for the OPEB plan was amortized. | 549,381 |
| Proceeds from the sale of assets are not reported in the SOA. | (4,000) |
| Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities | 207,850 |

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION INTERNAL SERVICE FUND AUGUST 31, 2018

| | Nonmajor Internal Service Fund |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Data Control | la cura a c |
| Codes | Insurance Fund |
| ASSETS: | |
| Current Assets: | |
| Receivables: | |
| 1260 Due from Other Funds | \$ 10,964 |
| 1290 Other Receivables (net) | 190 |
| Total Current Assets | 11,154 |
| 1000 Total Assets | 11,154 |
| LIABILITIES: | |
| Current Liabilities: | |
| 2110 Accounts Payable | \$ 10,964 |
| Total Current Liabilities | 10,964 |
| 2000 Total Liabilities | 10,964 |
| NET POSITION: | |
| 3000 Total Net Position | \$ 190 |
| JUUU TUIAI NEI FUSIIIUN | Φ |

Nonmajor

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION - INTERNAL SERVICE FUND FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| | | Internal Service Fund |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Data Contro Codes | ol s | Insurance Fund |
| 5700 5020 | OPERATING REVENUES: Local and Intermediate Sources Total Revenues | \$ 7,860 7,860 |
| 6100 6030 | OPERATING EXPENSES: Payroll Costs Total Expenses | 7,799 7,799 |
| 1300 | Change in Net Position | 61 |
| 0100 3300 | Total Net Position - Beginning Total Net Position - Ending | \$ 129 \$ 190 |

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Cash Flows from Operating Activities: Cash Receipts (Payments) for Quasi-external Operating Transactions with Other Funds Cash Payments to Other Suppliers for Goods and Services Other Operating Cash Receipts (Payments) Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities | \$ | Internal Service Fund |
|---|----------|------------------------------|
| Cash Flows from Non-capital Financing Activities: Proceeds (Payments) from (for) Borrowings Transfers From (To) Primary Government Transfers From (To) Other Funds Net Cash Provided (Used) by Non-capital Financing Activities | _ | |
| Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities: Proceeds from Issuance of Long-term Debt Principal and Interest Paid Proceeds from Sale of Capital Assets Net Cash Provided (Used) for Capital & Related Financing Activities | - | |
| Cash Flows from Investing Activities: Interest and Dividends on Investments Net Cash Provided (Used) for Investing Activities | _ | |
| Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year | \$_ | |
| Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities: Operating Income (Loss) Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities | \$ | 61 |
| Depreciation Provision for Uncollectible Accounts Change in Assets and Liabilities: Decrease (Increase) in Receivables Decrease (Increase) in Inventories Decrease (Increase) in Prepaid Expenses Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable | | (1,303) 1,242 |
| Increase (Decrease) in Payroll Deductions Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Wages Payable Total Adjustments Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities | - \$_ | (61) |

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2018

| and the second s | | Agency Fund |
|--|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Data Control | Private-purpose | Charlent |
| | Trust | Student |
| Codes | Fund | Activity |
| ASSETS: | Φ 45.007 | 40.054 |
| 1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents | \$ 15,667 | \$ 46,954 |
| 1250 Accrued Interest | 8 | |
| 1000 Total Assets | 15,675 | 46,954 |
| LIABILITIES: Current Liabilities: 2170 | \$ | \$ 1,691 45,263 46,954 |
| NET POSITION: | | |
| 3800 Held in Trust | 15,675 | |
| 3000 Total Net Position | \$ 15,675 | \$ |

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| | | Private- Purpose Trusts |
|--|----|-------------------------------|
| Additions: Investment Income | Φ. | 40 |
| | \$ | 43 |
| Net (Decrease) in Fair Value of Investments | | |
| Employer Contributions Plan Member Contributions | | |
| Total Additions | - | |
| Total Additions | | 43 |
| Deductions: | | |
| Scholarship Awards | | 750 |
| Benefits | | |
| Refunds of Contributions | | |
| Administrative Expenses | | - |
| Total Deductions | | 750 |
| Change in Net Position | | (707) |
| Net Position-Beginning of the Year | | 16,382 |
| Net Position-End of the Year | \$ | 15,675 |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Whitharral Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental fund:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Internal Service Funds: These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements.

Private-Purpose Trust Funds: These funds are used to report trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments not reported in other fiduciary fund types.

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

b. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the fiscal year.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

c. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

d. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| Asset Class | Estimated Useful Lives |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Buildings | 50 |
| Building Improvements | 20 |
| Vehicles | 2-15 |
| Office Equipment | 3-15 |
| Computer Equipment | 3-15 |

e. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

f. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

g. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

h. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

i. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

j. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

k. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

I. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

m. Negative Operating Grants and Contributions - Statement of Activities

Expense activity is required to be recorded by districts who are participants in cost-sharing pension and OPEB benefit plans with a special funding situation where non-employer contributing entities (NECE) also participate in contributions to the plans. TRS-retirement and TRS-care benefit plans are both cost-sharing plans with special funding situations. Therefore, on-behalf expense activity of the NECE must be recorded at the government-wide level of reporting on the Statement of Activities in accordance with GASB 68 and 75.

During the year under audit, the NECE expense was negative due to changes in benefits within the TRS-care plan. The accrual for the proportionate share of that expense was a negative on-behalf revenue and negative on-behalf expense. This resulted in negative revenue for operating grants and contributions on the Statement of Activities.

Following are the effects on the Statement of Activities as a result of the negative on-behalf accruals recorded:

| | C | Operating Grants and ontributions s Reported | Negative On-Behalf Accruals | Operating Grants and Contributions (Excluding On- Behalf Accruals) |
|---|----|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| 11 - Instruction | \$ | (110,774)\$ | (205,877) \$ | \$ 95,103 |
| 12 - Instructional Resources and Media Services | | (8,138) | (9,846) | 1,708 |
| 13 - Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development | | ==0 | | |
| 21 - Instructional Leadership | | | | |
| 23 - School Leadership | | (20,876) | (25, 256) | 4,380 |
| 31 - Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services | | | | |
| 32 - Social Work Services | | | | |
| 33 - Health Services | | | | |
| 34 - Student (Pupil) Transportation | | | | |
| 35 - Food Services | | 32,312 | (12,685) | 44,997 |
| 36 - Extracurricular Activities | | (7,812) | (9,452) | 1,640 |
| 41 - General Administration | | (21,138) | (25,575) | 4,437 |
| 51 - Facilities Maintenance and Operations | | (18,751) | (30,821) | 12,070 |
| 52 - Security and Monitoring Services | | 555 | == | 1.00 |
| | | | | |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| 53 - Data Processing Services | (3,751) | (4,539) | 788 |
|--|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| 61 - Community Services | | | SS |
| 62 - School District Administrative Support Services | | | |
| | \$ (158,928)\$ | (324,051)\$ | 165,123 |

4. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

5. New Accounting Standards Adopted

In fiscal year 2018, the District adopted a new statement of financial accounting standards issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB):

Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans

The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB). It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about support for OPEB that is provided by other entities.

This Statement replaces the requirements of Statements No. 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions, as amended, and No. 57, OPEB measurements by Agent Employers and Agent Multiple-Employer Plans, for OPEB.

The financial statements and note disclosures have been updated for the affects of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 75.

Statement No. 85, Omnibus 2017

The objective of this Statement is to address practice issues that have been identified during implemenation and application of certain GASB Statements. This Statement addresses a variety of topics including issues related to blending component units, goodwill, fair value measurement and application, and postemployment benefits pensions and other postemployment benefits [OPEB]).

The requirements of this Statement will enhance consistency in the application of accounting and financial reporting requirements. Consistant reporting will improve the usefulness of state and local government financial statements.

The financial statements and note disclosures have been updated for the affects of the adoption of GASB Statement No. 85.

B. Compliance and Accountability

1. Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures," violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

> <u>Violation</u> None reported

Action Taken Not applicable

2. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

Fund Name
Unrestricted Net Position, Exhibit A-1

Deficit
Amount
(509,165)

Remarks

The deficit unrestricted net position is the result of recording the impact of GASB statements 68 and 75. The net adjustment to unrestricted net position taking into consideration the deferred outflows and inflows of resources and the liabilities associated with each is \$1,065,328.

3. Prior Period Adjustment to Net Position

During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No.75 for Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. With GASB 75, the District must assume their proportionate share of the Net OPEB liability of the Teacher Retirement system of Texas. Adoption of GASB 75 required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB 75 retoactively. The prior period adjustment totaled \$(1,041,343) which resulted in a restated beginning net postion of \$616,214.

C. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

Cash Deposits:

At August 31, 2018, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$698,608 and the bank balance was \$706,872. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2018 and during the year ended August 31, 2018, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investment at August 31, 2018 is shown below.

Investment or Investment TypeMaturityFair ValueNoneN/A\$ --Total Investments\$ --

3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2018, was as follows:

| | Beginning Balances | Increases | Decreases | Ending Balances |
|--|-----------------------|------------|---|--------------------|
| Governmental activities: | | | | |
| Capital assets not being depreciated: | | | | |
| Land \$ | 8,920 | \$ | \$ | \$ 8,920 |
| Total capital assets not being depreciated | 8,920 | 7 | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 8,920 |
| Capital assets being depreciated: | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | 3,132,928 | == | | 3,132,928 |
| Equipment | 290,287 | 6,659 |) | 296,946 |
| Vehicles | 328,406 | | 95,436 | 232,970 |
| Total capital assets being depreciated | 3,751,620 | 6,659 | 95,436 | 3,662,843 |
| Less accumulated depreciation for: | | | | |
| Buildings and improvements | (1,863,510) | (63,820 |)) | (1,927,330) |
| Equipment | (181,162) | (11,844 | · | (193,006) |
| Vehicles | (302,694) | (8,956 | (93,452) | (218,198) |
| Total accumulated depreciation | (2,347,366) | (84,620 | (93,452) | (2,338,534) |
| Total capital assets being depreciated, net | 1,404,254 | (77,961 | 1,984 | 1,324,309 |
| Governmental activities capital assets, net \$ | 1,413,174 | \$ (77,961 |) \$ 1,984 | \$ 1,333,229 |

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

| Instruction | \$ 47,188 |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| School Leadership | 5,429 |
| Student Transportation | 1,137 |
| Food Services | 4,290 |
| Extracurricular Activities | 4,240 |
| General Administration | 8,258 |
| Plant Maintenance and Operations | 14,078 |
| | \$ 84,620 |

E. Interfund Balances and Activities

1. Due To and From Other Funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at August 31, 2018, consisted of the following:

| Due To Fund | Due From Fund | | Amount | Purpose |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|--------|------------------|
| General Fund | General Fund | \$ | 16,800 | Short-term loans |
| General Fund | Other Governmental Funds | | 3,102 | Short-term loans |
| General Fund | Trust and Agency Funds | | 1,692 | Short-term loans |
| Internal Service Funds | General Fund | | 10,964 | Short-term loans |
| | Other Balan | ces | | |
| | Total | \$_ | 32,558 | |

All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

2. Transfers To and From Other Funds

Transfers to and from other funds at August 31, 2018, consisted of the following:

| Transfers From | Transfers To | | Amount | Reason |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| General fund | Other Governmental Funds Total | \$_ \$_ | 25,029 25,029 | Supplement other funds sources |

F. Long-Term Obligations

1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2018, are as follows:

| | | Beginning Balance | | Increases | Decreases | Ending Balance | | Amounts Due Within One Year |
|-------------------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| Governmental activities: | - | | _ | | | | | |
| Net Pension Liability * | \$ | 348,799 | \$ | (33,131)\$ | (29,348)\$ | 286,320 | \$ | N/A |
| Net OPEB Liability * | | 1,048,443 | | (447,476) | (7,100) | 593,867 | | N/A |
| Total governmental activities | \$_ | 1,397,242 | \$_ | (480,607)\$ | (36,448) \$ | 880,187 | \$_ | |

The funds typically used to liquidate other long-term liabilities in the past are as follows:

| Liability | Activity Type | Fund |
|-------------------------|---------------|------|
| Net Pension Liability * | Governmental | |
| Net OPEB Liability * | Governmental | |

G. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2018, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

H. Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1.) above.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2016 and 2017.

| _ | 00.0 | | | 222 | |
|----|------|-----|------|-------|---|
| Co | ntri | hui | tion | Rates | c |
| | | | | | |

| | 2017 | 2018 |
|---|--------------|------|
| Member | 7.7% | 7.7% |
| Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE - State) | 6.8% | 6.8% |
| Employers | 6.8% | 6.8% |
| District's 2018 Employer Contributions | \$ 30,267 | |
| District's 2018 Member Contributions | \$ 89,643 | |
| NECE 2017 On-Behalf Contributions to District | \$ 69,106 | |

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

- --- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- --- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- --- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- --- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- --- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- --- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial evaluation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date August 31, 2017

Actuarial Cost Method Individual Entry Age Normal

Asset Valuation Method Market Value

Single Discount Rate 8%

Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return 8%

Inflation 2.5%

Salary Increases including inflation 3.5% to 9.5%

Payroll Growth Rate 2.5%
Benefit Changes during the year None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted on September 24, 2015.

6. Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 8%. There was no change in the discount rate since the previous year. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 8%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2017 are summarized below:

| Asset Allocation and L | Retirement Syst .ong-Term Expe s of August 31, | ected Real Rate o | f Return |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Asset Class | Target Allocation* | Long-term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return | Expected Contribution to Long-term Portfolio Returns ** |
| Global Equity | | | |
| U.S. | 18% | 4.6% | 1.0% |
| Non-U.S. Developed | 13% | 5.1% | 0.8% |
| Emerging Markets | 9% | 5.9% | 0.7% |
| Directional Hedge Funds | 4% | 3.2% | 0.1% |
| Private Equity | 13% | 7.0% | 1.1% |
| Stable Value | | | |
| U.S. Treasuries | 11% | 0.7% | 0.1% |
| Absolute Return | 0% | 1.8% | 0.0% |
| Stable Value Hedge Funds | 4% | 3.0% | 0.1% |
| Cash | 1% | -0.2% | 0.0% |
| Real Return | | | |
| Global Inflation Linked Bonds | 3% | 0.9% | 0.0% |
| Real Assets | 16% | 5.1% | 1.1% |
| Energy & Natural Resources | 3% | 6.6% | 0.2% |
| Commodities | 0% | 1.2% | 0.0% |
| Risk Parity | | | |
| Risk Parity | 5% | 6.7% | 0.3% |
| Inflation Expectation | | | 2.2% |
| Alpha | | | 1.0% |
| Total | 100% | | 8.7% |

^{*} Target allocations are based on the FY2014 policy model. Infrastructure was moved from Real Assets to Energy and Natural Resources in FY2017, but the reallocation does not affect the long term expected geometric real rate of return or expected contribution to long-term portfolio returns.

** The expected contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

| | 1% | | 1% |
|------------------------------------|------------------|------------|---------------|
| | Decrease in | Discount | Increase in |
| | iscount Rate | Rate | Discount Rate |
| | 7% | 8% | 9% |
| District's proportionate | | | |
| share of the net pension liability | \$ 482,679 \$ | 286,320 \$ | 122,819 |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

> Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$286,320 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

| District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability | \$ | 286,320 |
|--|----|---------|
| State's proportionate share that is associated with District | - | 675,622 |
| Total | \$ | 961,942 |

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 through August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0008955%. which was an increase (decrease) of -0.0000276% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2016.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions of other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized pension expense of \$94,319 and revenue of \$51,534 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources: (The amounts below will be the cumulative layers from the current and prior years combined)

| | _ | Deferred Outflows of Resources | Deferred Inflows of Resources |
|--|-----|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Differences between expected and actual economic experience | \$ | 4,189 \$ | 15,441 |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions | | 13,042 | 7,466 |
| Difference between projected and actual investment earnings | | | 20,866 |
| Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions | | 70,046 | 20,087 |
| Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date [to be calculated by employer] | - | 30,267 | |
| Total | \$_ | 117,544_\$_ | 63,860 |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

| | Pension |
|------------|---------------|
| Year Ended | Expense |
| August 31 | Amount |
| 2019 | \$ 4,675 |
| 2020 | \$ 22,951 |
| 2021 | \$ 3,272 |
| 2022 | \$ (2,807) |
| 2023 | \$ (3,322) |
| Thereafter | \$ (1,352) |

I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefitg (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017 are as follows:

| Net OPEB Liability: | Total |
|--|--------------------------|
| Total OPEB liability | \$ 43,885,784,621 |
| Less: plan fiduciary net position | 399,535,986 |
| Net OPEB liability | \$ <u>43,486,248,635</u> |
| Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability | 0.91% |

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans:

| Monthly TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates Effective September 1, 2016 - December 31, 2017 | | | | |
|--|--------|----|-------|--------|
| TRS-Care 1 TRS-Care 2 TRS-Care 3 Basic Plan Optional Plan Optional Plan | | | | |
| Retiree* | \$ | | \$ 70 | \$ 100 |
| Retiree and Spouse | Т | 20 | 175 | 255 |
| Retiree* and Children | \top | 41 | 132 | 182 |
| Retiree and Family | T | 61 | 237 | 337 |
| Surviving Children Only | T | 28 | 62 | 82 |

^{*} or surviving spouse

4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State, active employees and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.0% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

| Contribution Rates | | |
|---|-------|-------|
| | 2017 | 2018 |
| Active Employee | 0.65% | 0.65% |
| Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE) - State | 1.00% | 1.25% |
| Employers | 0.55% | 0.75% |
| Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers | 1.00% | 1.25% |

| Current fiscal year District contributions | \$ | 9,500 |
|--|--------------|-------|
| Current fiscal year Member contributions | \$ | 7,567 |
| 2017 measurement year NECE contributions | \$ 11,578 | |

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to, regardless of whether they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program. When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the NECE in the amount of \$15.6 million in fiscal year 2017 and \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including mortality, and most of the economic assumptions are identical to those adopted by the Board in 2015 and are based on the 2014 actuarial experience study of TRS.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2015 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality

Rates of Retirement

Rates of Termination

Rates of Disability Incidence

General Inflation Wage Inflation

Expected Payroll Growth

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

| Valuation Date | August 31, 2017 |
|--|--|
| Actuarial Cost Method | Individual Entry Age Normal |
| Inflation | 2.50% |
| Discount Rate * | 3.42% * |
| Aging Factors | Based on plan specific experience |
| Expenses | Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs. |
| Payroll Growth Rate | 2.50% |
| Projected Salary Increases ** | 3.50% to 9.50% ** |
| Healthcare Trend Rates *** | 4.50% to 12.00% *** |
| Election Rates | Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65 |
| Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes | None |

^{*}Source: Fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.42% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of 0.44% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, there are no investments and the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those

^{**}Includes inflation at 2.50%

^{***}Initial trend rates are 7.00% for non-Medicare retirees; 10.00% for Medicare retirees and 12.00% for prescriptions for all retirees. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 10 years.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected not to be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2017.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact on the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

| | 1%Decrease in | Current Single | 1% Increase in |
|--|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| | Discount Rate | Discount Rate | Discount Rate |
| | (2.42%) | (3.42%) | (4.42%) |
| District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability | \$ 700,911 | \$ 593,867 | \$ 507,829 |

8. Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

| | T | | Current | |
|--|---|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| | | | Healthcare Cost | |
| | | 1% Decrease | Trend Rate | 1% Increase |
| District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability | | \$ 494,454 | \$ 593,867 | \$ 724,310 |

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2018, the District reported a liability of \$593,867 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability | \$ 593,867 |
|---|-----------------|
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District | \$ 968,397 |
| Total | \$ 1,562,264 |

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an acturial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to their OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2016 through August 31, 2017.

At August 31, 2017 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0013656. Since this is the first year of implentation, the District does not have the proportion measured as of August 31, 2016. The Notes to the Financial Statements for August 31, 2016 for TRS stated that the change in proportion was immaterial and, therefore, disregarded this year.

10. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation.

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

a. Significant plan changes were adopted during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1,

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.

- b. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.
- c. The discount rate changed from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered total OPEB liability.

The Affordable Care Act includes a 40% excise tax on high-cost health plans known as the "Cadillac tax." In this valuation the impact of this tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- a. 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50%.
- b. Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- c. There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis-point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provision or applicable law.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2018, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(523,202) and revenue of \$(324,051) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2018, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

| | Deferred Outflow of Resources | | Deferred Inflow of Resources | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|--|
| Differences between expected and actual economic experience | \$ - | \$ | 12,397 | |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions | () | | 236,018 | |
| Differences between projected and actual investment earnings | | 90 | | |
| Changes in proportion and difference between the District's congtributions and the proportionate share of contributions | = | | | |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date

| 9,500 | |
|-------------|---------|
| \$ 9,590 | 248,415 |

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| Year ended August 31, | Amount | | |
|-----------------------|--------|----------|--|
| 2019 | \$ | (32,767) | |
| 2020 | \$ | (32,767) | |
| 2021 | \$ | (32,767) | |
| 2022 | \$ | (32,767) | |
| 2023 | \$ | (32,789) | |
| Thereafter | \$ | (84,469) | |

J. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2018, employees of the District were covered by a statewide public school health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$225 per pay period per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the licensed insurer is renewable September 01, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

2. Litigation

No reportable litigation was pending against the District at August 31, 2018.

L. Shared Services Arrangements

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for Special Education with the following school districts:

| Member Districts |
|------------------|
| Anton ISD |
| Levelland ISD |
| Meadow ISD |
| Ropes ISD |

| Pep High School |
|-----------------|
| Sundown ISD |
| Smyer ISD |
| |

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Levelland ISD, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

M. Subsequent Events

On November 6, 2018, Voters approved the issuance of \$1,650,000 in school district bonds. The bond proceeds are to be used for additions to and renovations of school district property, As of December 17, 2018 the issuance of the bonds is pending approval of the Texas Attorney Generals office. Details of the bond issue can be obtained in person at the school district's business office located at 201 2nd Street or by mail at P.O. Box 225, Whitharral, TX 79380

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Data | | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | Variance with Final Budget |
|--------------|--|-----|----------------------|------|-----------|---------|--------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| Control | | | Budgete | d Ar | mounts | | | | Positive |
| Codes | _ | | Original | | Final | | Actual | | (Negative) |
| 5700 5800 | REVENUES: Local and Intermediate Sources State Program Revenues | \$ | 594,917 1,244,654 | \$ | 606,917 | \$ | 621,243 | \$ | 14,326 |
| 5900 | Federal Program Revenues | | 1,244,054 | | 1,284,654 | | 1,313,096 | | 28,442 |
| 5020 | Total Revenues | - | 1,839,571 | 10- | 1,891,571 | - | 6,723 1,941,062 | - | 6,723 |
| 3020 | Total Hevenues | 1 | 1,039,371 | - | 1,091,071 | 0 | 1,941,062 | - | 49,491 |
| | EXPENDITURES: Current: | | | | | | | | |
| | Instruction & Instructional Related Services: | | | | | | | | |
| 0011 | Instruction | | 999,345 | | 1,008,245 | | 992,503 | | 15,742 |
| 0012 | Instructional Resources and Media Services | | 45,090 | | 43,190 | | 40,953 | | 2,237 |
| 0013 | Curriculum and Staff Development | 800 | 1,500 | | 1,600 | | 1,200 | | 400 |
| | Total Instruction & Instr. Related Services | | 1,045,935 | | 1,053,035 | | 1,034,656 | 177 | 18,379 |
| | Instructional and School Leadership: | | | | | | | | |
| 0023 | School Leadership | _ | 114,973 | _ | 115,473 | | 114,191 | - | 1,282 |
| | Total Instructional & School Leadership | _ | 114,973 | | 115,473 | | 114,191 | _ | 1,282 |
| 0031 | Support Services - Student (Pupil): | | 4.500 | | | | | | |
| 0031 | Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services Health Services | | 1,500 | | 1,500 | | 1,032 | | 468 |
| 0033 | | | 1,408 | | 2,408 | | 1,842 | | 566 |
| | Student (Pupil) Transportation | | 16,000 | | 26,000 | | 23,911 | | 2,089 |
| 0035 | Food Services | | 3,093 | | 3,593 | | 3,355 | | 238 |
| 0036 | Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities | _ | 98,106 | - | 96,106 | | 89,195 | | 6,911 |
| | Total Support Services - Student (Pupil) | _ | 120,107 | _ | 129,607 | _ | 119,335 | - | 10,272 |
| 0041 | Administrative Support Services: General Administration | | 404.004 | | 170 701 | | 170 007 | | F 22. |
| 0041 | | - | 164,021 | - | 178,721 | | 173,687 | _ | 5,034 |
| | Total Administrative Support Services | _ | 164,021 | | 178,721 | - | 173,687 | _ | 5,034 |
| 0051 | Support Services - Nonstudent Based: Plant Maintenance and Operations | | 074.040 | | 205.040 | | 222.225 | | |
| 0051 | Security and Monitoring Services | | 274,846 | | 305,846 | | 296,095 | | 9,751 |
| 0052 | Data Processing Services | | 1,520 | | 1,620 | | 1,521 | | 99 |
| 0000 | Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based | - | 63,368 | - | 63,768 | - | 63,339 | - | 429 |
| | Total Support Services - Noristudent Based | - | 339,734 | - | 371,234 | - | 360,955 | - | 10,279 |
| 0000 | Intergovernmental Charges: | | 00.407 | | 00.107 | | 40.000 | | |
| 0093 | Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member DistSSA | | 20,127 | | 20,127 | | 19,883 | | 244 |
| 0099 | Other Intergovernmental Charges | _ | 10,750 | _ | 9,550 | | 8,477 | _ | 1,073 |
| | Total Intergovernmental Charges | _ | 30,877 | _ | 29,677 | POT THE | 28,360 | _ | 1,317 |
| 6030 | Total Expenditures | _ | 1,815,647 | _ | 1,877,747 | | 1,831,184 | 8 | 46,563 |
| 1100 | Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) | | | | | | | | |
| 1100 | Expenditures | _ | 23,924 | _ | 13,824 | _ | 109,878 | - | 96,054 |
| | | | | | | | | | |

EXHIBIT G-1 Page 2 of 2

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

| Data | | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | ariance with Final Budget |
|---------|--|----|----------|------|----------|----------------------------|----------|-----|---------------------------|
| Control | | | Budgete | d Am | ounts | | | | Positive |
| Codes | | | Original | | Final | | Actual | | (Negative) |
| | Other Financing Sources (Uses): | - | | Si | | | | - | , , , |
| 7912 | Sale of Real or Personal Property | | | | 3 | | 4,000 | | 4,000 |
| 8911 | Transfers Out | | (23,924) | | (33,924) | | (25,029) | | 8,895 |
| 7080 | Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses) | | (23,924) | | (33,924) | \$40.000.000 40.000.000 | (21,029) | | 12,895 |
| 1200 | Net Change in Fund Balance | | | | (20,100) | | 88,849 | | 108,949 |
| 0100 | Fund Balance - Beginning | | 456,459 | | 456,459 | | 456,459 | | |
| 3000 | Fund Balance - Ending | \$ | 456,459 | \$ | 436,359 | \$ | 545,308 | \$_ | 108,949 |

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS *

^{*} This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS*

| | | | | | L. | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, | Ended | August 31 | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|------|--|------|----|------|----------|------|
| | | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | | 2013 | | 2012 | | 2011 | | 2010 | | 2009 |
| Contractually required contribution | ↔ | 30,267 \$ | 29,348 \$ | 28,651 \$ | 38,178 \$ | ı | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | I | ↔ | 1 | €9 | 1 | ↔ | 1 |
| Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution | | (30,267) | (29,348) | (28,651) | (38,178) | ı | | 1 | | I | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 |
| Contribution deficiency (excess) | | | | φ | φ - - | | 9 | 1 | 60 | | \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | 1 | 9 | | S | 1 |
| District's covered-employee payroll | ↔ | 1,164,189 \$ 1,209,095 | 1,209,095 \$ | 1,265,764 \$ | ,265,764 \$ 1,291,657 \$ | 1 | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | E | ↔ | ľ |
| Contributions as a percentage of covered-employee payroll | | 2.60% | 2.43% | 2.26% | 2.96% | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | ı | | ŀ | | Ī |

^{*} This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information for those years for which information is available.

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS *

| | | | | | | Mea | Measurement Year Ended August 31, | Year En | ded Augus | st 31, | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|------|---|------|----------|-----------------------------------|------------|---------------|--------|------|------|-------|------|---------|------|----------------|-------|
| | | 2017 | 2016 | | 2015 | | 2014 | 2(| 2013 | 2012 | 2 | 2011 | | 2010 | | 2009 | | 2008 |
| District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability | | 0.0013654% | E | | ľ | | I, | <i>5</i> : | ı | ı | | 1 | | ī | | 1 | | 1 |
| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability | ↔ | \$ 293,867 \$ | ŀ | € | 1 | €9 | L | € | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | I | ↔ | I | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | 1 |
| State proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability associated with the District Total | \$ \$ | 968,397 \$ 1,562,264 \$ | : | - | : | & & - | 1 1 | မှာ မှာ | φ'φ" | 1 1 | φ'φ" | 1 1 | & & & | 1 1 | φ φ | 1 1 | φ ω | : 1 |
| District's covered-employee payroll | ↔ | 1,209,095 \$ | ī | ↔ | 1 | ↔ | i i | ω | <i>↔</i> | 1 | ↔ | l | ↔ | ŀ | ↔ | ŀ | ↔ | 1 |
| District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of its covered-employee payroll | | 49.12% | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | я | 1 | 1 | | 1 | |] | | 1 | | 1 |
| Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability | age | 0.91% | ł | | 1 | | ŀ | | | 1 | | l | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 |

* This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS TEAHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS *

| | | | | | | | | Fisca | Fiscal Year Ended August 31, | ded Aug | ust 31, | | | | | | | |
|--|---------|---------------|------|---|------|----|------|-------|------------------------------|---------|---------|------|----|------|-----------|------|---------------|------|
| | | 2018 | 2017 | | 2016 | | 2015 | 2 | 2014 | 20 | 2013 | 2012 | 2 | 2011 | | 2010 | | 2009 |
| Statutorily or contractually required District contribution | ↔ | \$ 005'6 | ı | € | ł | ь | I | €9 | | | · • | l | ₩ | 1 | | ı | | 1 |
| Contributions recognized by OPEB in relation to statutorily or contractually required contribution | | 9,500 | 1 | | L | | 1 | | ı | 1 | | I | | ı | | | | ı |
| Contribution deficiency (excess) | φ (φ | မှ | 1 | 6 | 1 | 69 | 1 | €9 | | | ' φ | 1 | \$ | | φ | ı | ⇔ | ı |
| District's covered-employee payroll | ↔ | 1,164,189 \$ | ı | ↔ | - | €9 | 1 | €9 | | 1 | ₩ | ı | ₩ | 1 | ₩ | 1 | 69 | |
| Contributions as a percentage of covered-employee payroll | | 0.82% | 1 | | Ē | | F | | E | I. | | I | | Î | | ī | | 1 |

^{*} This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information for those years for which information is available.

NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2018

Budaet

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data.:

- a. Prior to August 21 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- b. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
- Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Changes of benefit terms

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Changes of assumptions

There were no changes of assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation.

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected the measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- a. Significant plan changes were adopted during the fiscal year ending August 31, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018, only one health plan option will exist (instead of three), and all retirees will be required to contribute monthly premiums for coverage. The health plan changes triggered changes to several of the assumptions, including participation rates, retirement rates, and spousal participation rates.
- b. The August 31, 2016 valuation had assumed that the savings related to the Medicare Part D reimbursements would phase out by 2022. This assumption was removed for the August 31, 2017 valuation. Although there is uncertainty regarding these federal subsidies, the new assumption better reflects the current substantive plan. This change was unrelated to the plan amendment and its impact was included as an assumption change in the reconciliation of the total OPEB liability. This change significantly lowered the OPEB liability.

c. The discount rate changed from 2.98% as of August 31, 2016 to 3.42% as of August 31, 2017. This change lowered total OPEB liability.

The Affordable Care Act includes a 40% excise tax on high-cost health plans known as the "Cadillac tax." In this valuation the impact of this tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- a. 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50%.
- b. Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- c. There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis-point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Future actuarial measurements may differ significantly from the current measurements due to such factors as the following: plan experience differing from that anticipated by the economic or demographic assumptions; changes in economic or demographic assumptions; increases or decreases expected as part of the natural operation of the methodology used for these measurements; and changes in plan provision or applicable law.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability during the measurement period.



APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION



UNDERWOOD

1008 MACON STREET, SUITE 101 FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76102 817-885-7529 817-439-9934 (Fax)

[March 19], 2019

\$1,565,000 WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS SERIES 2019

WE HAVE represented Whitharral Independent School District (the "District" or "Issuer") as its bond counsel, in connection with an issue of bonds (the "Bonds") described as follows:

WHITHARRAL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2019, dated February 15, 2019

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds, the order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance (the "Order").

WE HAVE represented the District as bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and rendering an opinion with respect to the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon the transcript of proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not been requested to and we do not express any opinion with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure of any financial or statistical information or data pertaining to the District and used in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein. We have also examined applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended (the "Code"), court decisions, Treasury Regulations, and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service as we have deemed relevant.

IN OUR CAPACITY as bond counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Bonds, on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District, customary certificates of officers, agents, and representatives of the District and other public officials and other certified showings relating to the authorization and issuance of the

UNDERWOOD LAW FIRM, P.C.

Bonds, and certifications of officers of the District relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and certain other funds of the District. We have also examined executed Bond No. T-1. We have also examined such law and such certified proceedings, certifications, and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION THAT, UNDER EXISTING LAW:

- (A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in substantial conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective and that therefore, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District enforceable according to their terms; and
- (B) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District; and
- (C) Interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income, as defined in Section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended to the date of this opinion (the "Code"), pursuant to Section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings and court decisions thereunder, and assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the District with the provisions of the Order relating to sections 141 through 150 of the Code; and
- (D) The Bonds are not "private activity bonds" within the meaning of the Code, and interest on the Bonds will not be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under the Code.

THE RIGHTS OF THE OWNERS of the Bonds are subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

In providing such opinions, we have relied on legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas regarding the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and representations of the District and the Underwriter with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the District and the Underwriter, respectively, which we have not independently verified. In addition, we have assumed for purposes of this opinion continuing compliance with the covenants in the Order pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In the event that such representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete or the District fails to comply with the foregoing covenants of the Order, interest on the Bonds could become includable in gross income from the date of their original delivery, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition, ownership or

disposition of, the Bonds.

Owners of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively-connected earnings and profits (including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Bonds).

Our opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted in the Order not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Sincerely,

Underwood Law Firm, P.C.





